From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: ENTRY-LEVEL TRAINING (ELT) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.2B
(c) MCO 1510.121A

Encl: (1) ELT T&R Manual

1. **Purpose.** Per reference (a) through (c), the ELT T&R Manual, contained in enclosure (1), contains non-Military Occupational Specialty specific individual events for all Marines that are introduced during the ELT pipeline. This manual contains all the cognitive and performance-based training events to be learned and retained for the duration of a Marine’s service.

2. **Cancellation.** NAVMC 3500.18B

3. **Scope.** To accurately depict what skills are being trained at each step of the Entry Level Training and Education Continuum, the ELT T&R Manual has been reorganized to include specific chapters for each of the Formal Learning Centers (FLC) in the ELT pipeline. Including chapters for each FLC will further enable The Marine Corps to distinguish between similar tasks that have different levels, emphases, or required proficiency across different grades. The chapters are organized as follows: Chapter 1, Overview; Chapter 2 Basic Marine (Marine Corps Recruit Depot); Chapter 3, Marine Rifleman (Marine Combat Training); Chapter 4, Officer Candidate/Midshipman (Officer Candidate School); and Chapter 5, Basic Marine Officer, (The Basic School).

4. **Information.** Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.
commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 465), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195400

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)
LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: ENTRY LEVEL TRAINING (ELT) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Location: ____________________________________________________________

(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)
RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change Number</th>
<th>Date of Change</th>
<th>Date Entered</th>
<th>Signature of Person Incorporating Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELT T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . OVERVIEW

2. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . BASIC MARINE

3. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MARINE RIFLEMAN

4. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN

5. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . BASIC MARINE OFFICER

APPENDICES

A. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

B. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . REFERENCES

C. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . SIMULATION

D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . CLASS V AMMUNITION
# ELT T&R Manual

## Chapter 1

### Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1000 1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING</td>
<td>1001 1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>1002 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING</td>
<td>1003 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGANIZATION</td>
<td>1004 1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT CODING</td>
<td>1005 1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)</td>
<td>1006 1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP CALCULATION</td>
<td>1007 1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT COMPOSITION</td>
<td>1008 1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING</td>
<td>1009 1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIGHT TRAINING</td>
<td>1010 1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)</td>
<td>1011 1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARINE CORPS GROUND T&amp;R PROGRAM</td>
<td>1012 1-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps’ primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. This T&R Manual contains no collective events. It contains the fundamental common knowledge and individual skills required of a Marine to act as a part of a unit. This T&R of individual common knowledge and skill is a fundamental building block underlying a comprehensive T&R Program that will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by conducting collective training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps’ ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual training requirements to prepare individual Marines to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness; however, it is not reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A Marine’s ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander’s control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines who are available. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission-ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all individual tactical training is focused on the unit’s combat mission. This T&R Manual is one of the tools available to help develop the unit’s training plan. In most cases, unit individual and collective training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL, however, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS).
Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

   - Train as you fight
   - Make commanders responsible for training
   - Use standards-based training
   - Use performance-oriented training
   - Use mission-oriented training
   - Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
   - Train to sustain proficiency
   - Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events contained in Entry Level Training (ELT) as well as their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for
recording the training status of their Marines. Whether it involves
individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is
sustained by requiring re-training of each event at or before expiration of
the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event,
however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels
must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete
training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based
upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct
methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines
understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders
must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if
the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired,
debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow
ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous
process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders
at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training.
To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part
of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining
if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders
with a process to determine unit/individual proficiency in the tasks that
must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every
training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on
the unit’s METs, based on collective training standards, and usually
conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f)
provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations
using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-
based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a
type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective
and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an
Occupational Field (OccFld), a group of related Military Occupational
Specialties (MOS), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.),
and usually contain only individual training standards. This Manual would be
found with the community-based T&R group. Although the great majority of T&R
Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training
standards (CTS), and individual training events (ITE) for each MOS, billet,
etc., this is a T&R comprised solely of individual knowledge and skills and
thus some of the aforementioned chapters are omitted.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an
individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of
the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the
events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several
additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event
condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together
as a grammatical sentence.

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:
a. First up to 4 digits are referred to as a “community” and represent the unit type or occupation (MCRD, MCT, OCS, TBS.)

b. Second up to 4 digits represent the functional or duty area (CORE, LDR, M203, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual Training &amp; Career Progression MOJT, Career-level or Advanced-level School (Core Plus Skills)</th>
<th>Collective Training CREW/SECTION</th>
<th>Collective Training SQUAD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000-Level</td>
<td>2000-Level</td>
<td>3000-Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLATOON</td>
<td>COMPANY</td>
<td>BATTALION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000-Level</td>
<td>6000-Level</td>
<td>7000-Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1-1: T&R Event Levels

(1) **Grouping.** Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to “999” events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

(2) **Sequencing.** A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000-level) or collective (3000-9000-level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. The second number is available for T&R Manuals with collective events that support those in other manuals to identify the echelon of unit being supported by a particular collective event. If a collective event is supported by other events or is performed in general support without regard to echelon, then a zero “0” will be utilized as the second number. For example: 0231-TGT-3801 would refer to an event conducted by a four Marine Targeting Cell supporting a Regiment or Group, 0231-TGT-3001 would represent...
an event the Targeting Cell does in support of any sized unit. The event would not be labeled 0231-TGT-8001 because that would imply that a regiment sized targeting unit was performing some task. This is not possible, since no intelligence unit organizes in a unit larger than a Battalion. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with “9” are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. Marine Expeditionary Units (MEU) CE events will be numbered 90XX – 93XX. Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) CE events will be numbered 94XX – 96XX. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) CE events will be numbered 97XX – 99XX.

![Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding](image)

**1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a “Combat Readiness Percentage”, as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called “Evaluation-Coded” (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS. This Manual contains no E-Coded events.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-
level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

**1007. CRP CALCULATION.** This Manual contains no CRP calculations.

**1008. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION**

1. **Event Code.** The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. **Title.** The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. **Evaluation-Coded.** This component is not shown in the events found in this Manual.

4. **Supported MET(s).** This component is not shown in the events found in this Manual.

5. **Sustainment Interval.** This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Competencies and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

6. **Billet/MOS.** This component is not shown in the events found in this Manual.

7. **Grade.** The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. **Initial Training Setting.** For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school “FORMAL”, managed on-the-job training “MOJT”, distance learning “DL”). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during MOJT. This Manual contains only FORMAL school-assigned events.

   (1) “FORMAL” - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as formal school, the appropriate formal school is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting “MOJT” or “DL.” Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize the Operating Force’s (OPFOR(s)) manning, this element provides the mechanism for OPFORs prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

9. **Description.** This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general
description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but it is strongly encouraged for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a FLC or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

10. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a “by exception” basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

11. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym “ACTS” (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence.) In no cases will “per the reference” or “per/in accordance with commander’s intent” be used as a stand-alone standard.

12. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order
provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

13. **Prerequisite Events.** Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. **Chained Events.** This component is not shown in the events found in this manual.

15. **Related ITEs.** This component is not shown in the events found in this Manual.

16. **References.** The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training.

17. **Distance Learning Products.** Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTSD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. **Support Requirements.** This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

   - Range(s)/Training Area
   - Ordnance
   - Equipment
   - Materials
   - Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to “double count” ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

19. **Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products.** If the TRMG determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of simulation, simulator or a DL product, this will be noted in the event title in a parenthetical remark. Figure 1-3 contains all acceptable codes. The
specific simulation, simulator or DL product that is acceptable for training will be noted in the description block and in Supporting Requirements block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Event able to be performed to standard only live environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Event performed with simulation and/or simulator, particularly when it is unsafe to conduct the training in a live environment and when supporting live training used as a capstone event to a training continuum that includes academics, simulation-based, and live training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>Event performed with simulation and/or simulator preferred/live optional. If the resources available do not allow for live training to occur, simulation-based training can assist in maintaining proficiency and provide a means to temporarily fill those identified training gaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL</td>
<td>Event shall be performed by self-paced, technology-enabled training (i.e. MarineNet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL/L</td>
<td>Event may be performed by self-paced, technology enabled training or in a live environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1-3

20. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

• Admin Instructions
• Special Personnel Certifications
• Equipment Operating Hours
• Road Miles

b. An example of a T&R event is provided in figure 1-4.
1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOTHERMAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense, in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in “every climate and place,” current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to
conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1012. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the MCTL, through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit’s training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit’s readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units’ METLs.
## ELT T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 2

#### BASIC MARINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC MARINE INDEX OF EVENTS</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC MARINE EVENTS</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2000. **PURPOSE.** The purpose of this chapter is to provide the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to transform civilians into basically trained United States Marines. A basic Marine is one who has embraced our core values; is transformed by our Corps' shared legacy; and demonstrates the epitome of personal character, selflessness, military virtue, and skill.

2001. **EVENT CODING.** Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with “MCRD.” The purpose of this is to specify each task as particular to The Marine Corps Recruit Depot (MCRD), taught at MCRD San Diego, CA and MCRD Parris Island, SC.

b. Field two - This field consists of designators indicating functional areas. The Functional Area VALU (Values Subjects) is defined by meeting all three of the following criteria: it must be directly related to our Core Values of Honor, Courage, and Commitment; it must be focused on influencing the conduct and ethical behavior of Marines; and it must be enduring topics of institutional concern that may impugn the reputation of our Corps. The Functional Areas for MCRD are:

- ATFP - Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection
- CBRN - Chemical Biological Radiological Nuclear Defense
- COD - Close Order Drill
- COMM - Communications
- HIST - Marine Corps History
- IED - Improvised Explosive Device Detection and Defeat
- IND - Individual Actions
- LDR - Marine Corps Leadership
- M16 - M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
- MED - Medical
- MGTF - Marine Air Ground Task Force Organizational Knowledge
- PAT - Scouting and Patrolling
- TAN - Tan Belt Requirements
- UCMJ - Uniform Code of Military Justice
- UNIF - Marine Corps Uniform Clothing and Equipment
- VALU - Value Subjects
- WSB - Water Survival Basic

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.
2002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each Event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

2003. INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER. ISMT’s are found across the entire Marine Corps and have been shown to successfully improve live fire weapons training. It is recommended that before any live fire event, the ISMT is utilized in order to familiarize Marines with the weapons and conduct of the range.

2004. BASIC MARINE INDEX OF EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1001</td>
<td>Describe the mission of the interior guard</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1002</td>
<td>Describe the use of deadly force</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1003</td>
<td>Stand a sentry post</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1004</td>
<td>Describe the characteristics of terrorism</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1005</td>
<td>Execute measures of self-protection against terrorist attacks</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-ATFP-1006</td>
<td>Describe the “Guardian Angel” concept</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-CBRN-1001</td>
<td>Employ the Field Protective Mask (FPM)</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-COD-1001</td>
<td>Describe the purposes of close order drill</td>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-COD-1002</td>
<td>Execute individual drill movements</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-COD-1003</td>
<td>Execute individual actions in unit drill</td>
<td>2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using hand-and-arm signals</td>
<td>2-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-HIST-1001</td>
<td>Describe common terms, sayings, and quotations used in the Marine Corps</td>
<td>2-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-HIST-1002</td>
<td>Identify significant events in Marine Corps history</td>
<td>2-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-HIST-1003</td>
<td>Identify the historical significance of Marine Corps uniform items</td>
<td>2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-HIST-1004</td>
<td>Describe military customs, courtesies, and honors</td>
<td>2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IED-1001</td>
<td>Identify indicators of improvised explosive devices</td>
<td>2-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IND-1002</td>
<td>Camouflage self and equipment</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IND-1003</td>
<td>Perform individual field hygiene</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IND-1004</td>
<td>March under a fighting load</td>
<td>2-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IND-1005</td>
<td>Maintain physical fitness</td>
<td>2-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-IND-1006</td>
<td>Maintain nutritional discipline</td>
<td>2-19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP

| MCRD-LDR-1001 | Identify sources of social services | 2-19 |
| MCRD-LDR-1002 | Describe authorized absence | 2-20 |
| MCRD-LDR-1003 | Describe the factors affecting career development | 2-20 |
| MCRD-LDR-1004 | Describe Marine Corps education programs | 2-21 |
| MCRD-LDR-1005 | Describe Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) | 2-21 |
| MCRD-LDR-1006 | Describe financial responsibility | 2-22 |
| MCRD-LDR-1007 | Describe operational culture concepts | 2-22 |
| MCRD-LDR-1008 | Describe problem resolution methods | 2-23 |
| MCRD-LDR-1009 | Define the classification of Marine Corps awards | 2-23 |
| MCRD-LDR-1010 | Describe the Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP) | 2-24 |
| MCRD-LDR-1011 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on Operational Risk Management (ORM) | 2-24 |
| MCRD-LDR-1012 | Identify immediate actions for safeguarding suspected classified material | 2-24 |
| MCRD-LDR-1013 | Identify hazards associated with tobacco use | 2-25 |
| MCRD-LDR-1014 | Describe operational security (OPSEC) | 2-25 |
| MCRD-LDR-1015 | Describe Marine Corps leadership | 2-26 |
| MCRD-LDR-1016 | Describe the elements of combat | 2-26 |
| MCRD-LDR-1017 | Describe stresses of combat | 2-27 |
| MCRD-LDR-1018 | Report combat stress-related reactions | 2-27 |
| MCRD-LDR-1019 | Describe the Marine Corps principles for overcoming fear | 2-28 |
| MCRD-LDR-1020 | Describe the impact of domestic violence | 2-28 |
| MCRD-LDR-1021 | Describe the Code of Conduct | 2-29 |
| MCRD-LDR-1022 | Describe your rights as a Prisoner of War (POW) | 2-29 |
| MCRD-LDR-1023 | Describe your obligations as a Prisoner of War (POW) | 2-29 |
| MCRD-LDR-1024 | Describe elements of the Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP) | 2-30 |
| MCRD-LDR-1025 | Execute rappel techniques | 2-30 |
| MCRD-LDR-1026 | Execute fastrope techniques | 2-31 |

### M16 SERIES 5.56MM SERVICE RIFLE

<p>| MCRD-M16-1001 | Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle | 2-31 |
| MCRD-M16-1002 | Maintain a service rifle | 2-32 |
| MCRD-M16-1003 | Perform corrective action with a service rifle | 2-33 |
| MCRD-M16-1004 | Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle | 2-33 |
| MCRD-M16-1005 | Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle | 2-34 |
| MCRD-M16-1006 | Engage known distance targets from a firing position with a service rifle | 2-34 |
| MCRD-M16-1007 | Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship (Table 1) | 2-35 |
| MCRD-M16-1008 | Execute a tactical reload with a service rifle | 2-36 |
| MCRD-M16-1009 | Execute a speed reload with a service rifle | 2-37 |
| MCRD-M16-1010 | Execute controlled pairs with a service rifle | 2-37 |
| MCRD-M16-1011 | Execute failure-to-stop drills with a service rifle | 2-38 |
| MCRD-M16-1012 | Execute multiple target engagements with a service rifle | 2-39 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-M16-1013</td>
<td>Engage a moving target with a service rifle</td>
<td>2-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-M16-1014</td>
<td>Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship (Table 2)</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEDICAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1001</td>
<td>Describe phases of Tactical Combat Casualty Care (TCCC)</td>
<td>2-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1002</td>
<td>Inventory an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK)</td>
<td>2-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1004</td>
<td>Move a casualty</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1005</td>
<td>Apply a tourniquet</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1007</td>
<td>Keep the airway open</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1008</td>
<td>Treat a sucking chest wound</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1009</td>
<td>Apply a hemostatic agent</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1010</td>
<td>Apply a pressure dressing</td>
<td>2-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1011</td>
<td>Apply a splint to a fracture</td>
<td>2-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1012</td>
<td>Treat a burn</td>
<td>2-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1013</td>
<td>Treat a heat injury</td>
<td>2-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1014</td>
<td>Treat a cold injury</td>
<td>2-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MED-1015</td>
<td>Treat snake and insect bites</td>
<td>2-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE ORGANIZATIONAL KNOWLEDGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MAGT-1001</td>
<td>Identify the mission of the Marine Corps</td>
<td>2-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MAGT-1002</td>
<td>Identify the location of major Marine units</td>
<td>2-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-MAGT-1003</td>
<td>Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations</td>
<td>2-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PATROLLING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-PAT-1001</td>
<td>Determine the error in a lensatic compass</td>
<td>2-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-PAT-1002</td>
<td>Navigate with a map and compass</td>
<td>2-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-PAT-1003</td>
<td>Navigate with a compass</td>
<td>2-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-PAT-1005</td>
<td>Perform individual movement techniques</td>
<td>2-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TAN BELT REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1001</td>
<td>Apply the fundamentals of martial arts</td>
<td>2-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1002</td>
<td>Execute punches</td>
<td>2-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1003</td>
<td>Execute falls</td>
<td>2-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1004</td>
<td>Execute bayonet techniques</td>
<td>2-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1005</td>
<td>Execute upper body strikes</td>
<td>2-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1006</td>
<td>Execute lower body strikes</td>
<td>2-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1007</td>
<td>Execute chokes</td>
<td>2-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1008</td>
<td>Execute leg sweep</td>
<td>2-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1009</td>
<td>Execute counters to strikes</td>
<td>2-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1010</td>
<td>Execute counters to chokes and holds</td>
<td>2-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1011</td>
<td>Execute unarmed manipulations</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1012</td>
<td>Execute armed manipulations</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-TAN-1013</td>
<td>Execute knife techniques</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1001</td>
<td>Describe Article 15, Non-judicial Punishment (NJP)</td>
<td>2-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1002</td>
<td>Describe Article 31, Rights of the Accused</td>
<td>2-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1003</td>
<td>Describe the Law of War</td>
<td>2-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1004</td>
<td>Describe the military justice system</td>
<td>2-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1005</td>
<td>Describe the types of separations</td>
<td>2-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1006</td>
<td>Identify punitive articles of the UCMJ</td>
<td>2-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRD-UCMJ-1007</td>
<td>Describe the forms of punishment for violations of the UCMJ</td>
<td>2-64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Describe the types of courts-martial 2-65

MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

MCRD-UNIF-1001         Maintain individual equipment  2-65
MCRD-UNIF-1002         Maintain military clothing  2-66
MCRD-UNIF-1003         Maintain personal appearance  2-66
MCRD-UNIF-1004         Wear civilian attire  2-67
MCRD-UNIF-1005         Stand a personnel inspection  2-67
MCRD-UNIF-1006         Wear individual equipment  2-68

VALUE SUBJECTS

MCRD-VALU-1001         Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values  2-68
MCRD-VALU-1002         Define military ethics  2-69
MCRD-VALU-1003         Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs  2-69
MCRD-VALU-1004         Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse  2-69
MCRD-VALU-1005         Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment  2-70
MCRD-VALU-1006         Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity  2-70
MCRD-VALU-1007         Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing  2-71
MCRD-VALU-1008         Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization  2-71
MCRD-VALU-1009         Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood  2-72
MCRD-VALU-1010         Describe actions to prevent suicide  2-72
MCRD-VALU-1011         Describe Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)  2-73
MCRD-VALU-1012         Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons  2-73

WATER SURVIVAL BASIC

MCRD-WSB-1001         Execute 25 meter WSB assessment  2-74
MCRD-WSB-1002         Conduct self-rescue  2-74
MCRD-WSB-1003         Stay on the surface  2-75
MCRD-WSB-1004         Conduct gear shed  2-76
MCRD-WSB-1005         Employ floatation gear  2-76

2005. BASIC MARINE EVENTS

MCRD-ATFP-1001:         Describe the mission of the interior guard

EVALUATION-CODED:         NO               SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:         12 months

BILLETS:         Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:         FORMAL

CONDITION:         Without references.

STANDARD:         Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe "to preserve order."
2. Describe "to protect property."
3. Describe "to enforce regulations within the jurisdiction of the command."
REFERENCES:
1. GBM Guidebook for Marines
2. MCO 5500.6H Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force

MCRD-ATFP-1002: Describe the use of deadly force
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define deadly force.
2. Identify the eight conditions that justify the use of deadly force.
3. Determine when deadly force is authorized.
4. Identify the procedures for applying deadly force.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 5210.56 Carrying of Firearms and the Use of Force by DoD Personnel Engaged in Security, Law and Order, or Counterintelligence Activities
2. MCO 5500.6H Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force

MCRD-ATFP-1003: Stand a sentry post
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a sentry post, general orders, special orders, and without references.
STANDARD: To protect property, enforce regulations, and preserve order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the eleven General Orders.
2. Identify the organization of the Interior Guard.
3. Report the post.
5. Execute a post and relief.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6H Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

MCRD-ATFP-1004: Describe the characteristics of terrorism

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define terrorism.
2. Describe the perspectives of terrorism.
3. Describe the long range goals of terrorism.
4. Describe short range goals of terrorism.
5. Describe what motivates terrorists.
6. Describe terrorist operations.
7. Identify types of terrorist groups.
8. Identify characteristics of terrorist groups.
9. Describe terrorist threat conditions and how each effect units.
10. Describe the steps in reacting to a terrorist threat/attack.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
2. MCO 3501.36A Marine Corps Critical Infrastructure Protection Program (MCCIP)
3. MCO 5530.14A MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM MANUAL

MCRD-ATFP-1005: Execute measures of self-protection against terrorist attacks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario and references.

STANDARD: To avoid terrorist attack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain a low profile.
2. Vary daily routine.
4. Safeguard personal property.

REFERENCES:
1. DOS-2630-48-82 Handbook on Terrorism, Security, and Survival
2. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
3. MCO 3501.36A Marine Corps Critical Infrastructure Protection Program (MCCIP)
4. MCO 5530.14A MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM MANUAL
5. TC 19-16 Counteracting Terrorism on U.S. Army Installations

MCRD-ATFP-1006: Describe the "Guardian Angel" concept

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: To create an over watch-like position tasked to protect a friendly security post or patrol from attack per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the term "Guardian Angel."
2. Describe the metaphor by listing its tactical considerations.
3. Describe the communication requirements of a Guardian Angel.
4. Identify Guardian Angel employment/positioning considerations.

REFERENCES:
1. 0962134201 "To Ride, Shoot Straight and Speak the Truth" by Jeff Cooper
2. 1MARDIV Policy Ltr 5-02 CG, 1MARDIV Policy Letter 5-02 dtd 20 Nov 2002, "Guardian Angel"

MCRD-CBRN-1001: Employ the Field Protective Mask (FFM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CBRN environment, a field protective mask (SL-3 complete), CBRN alarm and CBRN incident indicator, or an order to mask.

STANDARD: Within a time limit of nine seconds of the issuance of the alarm, CBRN Incident indicator, or an order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the nomenclature of the field protective mask.
2. Identify the CBRN alarm (vocal, visual, and percussion).
3. Identify indicators of a CBRN incident.
4. Close eyes and stop breathing.
5. Don mask.
7. Check mask for proper seal.
8. Sound the alarm to warn others.
9. Remove the mask after the UNMASK order is given.
10. Stow the mask.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
2. TM 09204G/09205G-OI/1 Operator & Field Maintenance Manual for M50 Mask

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K765 Riot Control Agent, CS</td>
<td>21 cartridges per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber

**MATERIAL:**
1. Field Protective Mask (SL-3 complete)
2. Safety Vehicle
3. Field Tactical Radio

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:**
1. Corpsman
2. Range OIC (5702)/RSO (5711)

**MCRD-COD-1001:** Describe the purposes of close order drill

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETs:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without reference.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the first purpose which is to move units from one place to another in a standard, orderly manner.
2. Describe the second purpose which is to provide simple formations from which combat formations may be readily assumed.
3. Describe the third purpose which is to teach discipline by instilling habits of precision and automatic response to orders.
4. Describe the fourth purpose which is to increase the confidence of junior officers and noncommissioned officers through the exercise of command, by the giving of proper commands, and by the control of drilling troops.
5. Describe the fifth purpose which is to give troops an opportunity to handle individual weapons.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

MCRD-COD-1002: Execute individual drill movements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific drill commands, with or without a service rifle and sling.

STANDARD: Ensuring instant obedience to orders, per chapters 2 and 3 of The Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute position-of-attention.
2. Execute facing movements.
3. Execute parade-rest.
4. Execute at-ease.
5. Execute rest.
7. Execute order-arms.
15. Execute left-shoulder-arms-to-port-arms.
17. Execute right-shoulder-arms-to-port-arms.
22. Execute inspection-arms.
23. Execute rifle salutes.
27. Execute sling-arms.
29. Execute adjust slings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
MCRD-COD-1003: Execute individual actions in unit drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific drill commands, as a member of a unit, with or without a service rifle/carbine and sling.

STANDARD: Ensuring uniformity and instant obedience to orders, per chapters 2 and 3 of The Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute fall-in.
2. Maintain distance and interval.
3. Execute alignment-left/-right.
4. Execute cover.
5. Execute at-close-interval-fall-in.
7. Execute forward-march.
9. Execute column movements.
11. Execute half-step.
14. Execute to-the-right-flank movements.
15. Execute obliques.
17. Execute backward-march.
18. Execute count-off.
20. Execute extend-march.
21. Execute eyes-right/-left.
22. Execute take-interval-to-the-left.
23. Execute assemble-to-the-right.
24. Execute form-for-physical-drill (PT).
25. Execute trail-arms.
27. Execute count-cadence.
29. Execute close-ranks-march.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following performance steps will be performed at the Marine Corps Recruit Depots: execute diminish-the-front; and execute stack/-unstack arms.
MCRD-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing a assault load.

STANDARD: By performing 16 out of 40 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**MCRD-HIST-1001:** Describe common terms, sayings, and quotations used in the Marine Corps

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the origin of the term "First to Fight."
2. Describe the origin of the term "Leathernecks."
3. Describe the origin of the term "Devil Dogs."
4. Describe the meaning of "Esprit de Corps."
5. Describe the origin of the term "Uncommon valor was a common virtue."
6. Describe the meaning "Semper Fidelis."
7. Identify common nautical terminology used in the Marine Corps.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
2. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

**MCRD-HIST-1002:** Identify significant events in Marine Corps history

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. State significant places.
2. Identify significant Marines.
3. Describe significant battles.
4. Recognize the significant contributions Pathbreakers (Montford Point
Marines, Navajo Code Talkers, Women Marines, etc.) have made to the Marine Corps legacy.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
2. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

MCRD-HIST-1003: Identify the historical significance of Marine Corps uniform items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the significance of the Marine Corps emblem.
2. State the significance of the scarlet trouser stripe.
3. State the significance of the quarrefoil.
4. State the significance of the Mameluke sword.
5. State the significance of the NCO sword.
6. State the significance of the dress and service uniform buttons.
7. State the significance of the French Fourragere.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. MCO P10520.3 Flag Manual
4. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

MCRD-HIST-1004: Describe military customs, courtesies, and honors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Salute an officer.
2. Identify all Marine Corps grades, rank, and insignias.
3. Identify colors, standards, and guidons
4. Render honors to dignitaries.
5. Render honors to the Marine Hymn.
6. State the procedures for boarding a ship.
7. State the procedures for debarking a ship.
8. Render courtesies for entering or leaving a vehicle or small boat.
9. Identify the traditions associated with the Marine Corps birthday celebration.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
5. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

MCRD-IED-1001: Identify indicators of improvised explosive devices (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operating environment with an IED threat, observation aiding devices, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To identify an IED threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define types of IEDs.
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. A training area. 2. IED training aids
**MCRD-IND-1002:** Camouflage self and equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an operational environment, camouflage materials, individual field equipment, an individual weapon, and while wearing an assault load.

**STANDARD:** To avoid detection and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Camouflage exposed skin.
2. Camouflage individual field equipment.
3. Maintain camouflage to fit the operational environment.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Camouflage paint or sticks

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Environment-specific materials are required in the execution of this task.

**MCRD-IND-1003:** Perform individual field hygiene

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given water and hygiene items.

**STANDARD:** To prevent injuries, maintain health and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clean skin.
2. Clean hair.
3. Clean hands.
4. Clean clothing and sleeping gear.
5. Care for mouth and teeth.
6. Care for feet.
7. Dispose of human waste.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation

---

MCRD-IND-1004: March under an assault load

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, an assault, and as part of a unit movement.

**STANDARD:** To complete a 15-kilometer march within three hours and forty-five minutes.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assemble the load for the march.
2. Load individual field equipment.
3. Complete a 5 kilometer march.
4. Complete a 10 kilometer march.
5. Complete a 15 kilometer march.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

---

MCRD-IND-1005: Maintain physical fitness

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given references, unit physical fitness and combat conditioning training.

**STANDARD:** To present a professional military appearance and to condition for the rigors of combat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Participate in all unit physical fitness training.
2. Pass the Physical Fitness Test (PFT).
3. Pass the Combat Fitness Test (CFT).
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P6100.13, w/ch1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
2. MCO P6100.3, w/ch1 Marine Corps Body Composition Program and Military Appearance Program

MCRD-IND-1006: Maintain nutritional discipline

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given any mission, environment and food choices.

STANDARD: To sustain a healthy combat ready lifestyle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the five food groups.
2. Determine nutritional requirements.
3. Assess personal eating behaviors.
4. Make sound nutritional choices.
5. Assess results.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program
2. USDA USDA Choose MyPlate

MCRD-LDR-1001: Identify sources of social services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe services provided by the Red Cross.
2. Describe services provided by the Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society.
3. Describe the Chaplain's role.
4. Describe services provided by the Marine Corps Family Service Center.
5. Describe services provided by Military One Source.
6. Describe the Exceptional Family Member Program (EFMP).

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 016/03 MARINE CORPS COMMUNITY SERVICES (MCCS) ONE SOURCE RMKS
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
3. Military One Source www.militaryonesource.mil

MCRD-LDR-1002: Describe authorized absence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe administrative absence.
2. Define leave accrual rate.
3. Identify the types of leave.
4. Define the two types of liberty.

REFERENCES:
1. GBM Guidebook for Marines
2. MCO 1050.3_ Regulations for Leave, Liberty and Administrative Absence

MCRD-LDR-1003: Describe the factors affecting career development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the time periods needed for promotion (regular and meritorious) to the next rank.
2. Identify the factors used to compute the composite score.
3. Explain how a commander's recommendation may affect a Marine's promotion.
4. Identify the factors that are used to determine proficiency and conduct marks.
5. Identify the factors in determining an assignment.
6. Describe how the needs of the Marine Corps affect assignments.
7. Define an Occupational Field.
8. Define a Military Occupational Specialty.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1000.6_ Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems Manual (ACTS MANUAL)
2. MCO P1070.12_ Marine Corps Individual Records Administration Manual (IRAM)
3. MCO P1400.32_ Marine Corps Promotion Manual, Volume 2, Enlisted Promotions (MARCORPROMMAN, VOL 2, ENLPROM)

MCRD-LDR-1004: Describe Marine Corps education programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the Montgomery GI Bill.
2. Describe the Post 9/11 GI Bill.
3. Describe the tuition assistance program.
4. Describe how college credit may be awarded for military training.
5. Describe the Military Academic Skills Program (MASP).
6. Describe the Apprenticeship Program.
7. Describe the Marine Corps Commissioning Programs (ECP).
8. Describe the U.S. Naval Academy Preparatory School (NAPS) and the U.S. Naval Academy (USNA).
9. Describe the Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Programs.
10. Describe the Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1040.43 Enlisted-to-Officer Commissioning Program
2. MCO 1530.11 Application for Nomination to the U.S. Naval Academy and Naval Academy Preparatory School
3. MCO 1560.15 Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP)
4. MCO 1560.21 Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Program
5. MCO 1560.25 Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
6. MCO 1560.28 Veterans Educational Assistance Benefits
7. MCO 1560.33 Tuition Assistance Program

MCRD-LDR-1005: Describe Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the types of diseases that can be sexually transmitted.
2. Identify the symptoms of sexually transmitted diseases.
3. Identify the means of protection against sexually transmitted diseases.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 6222.1 General Military Training Program in the Prevention of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD)

MCRD-LDR-1006: Describe financial responsibility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify elements of a leave and earning statement (LES).
2. Identify benefits of financial planning.
3. Identify the elements of a budget.
4. Describe the Thrift Savings Plan (TSP) and other investment options.
5. Identify financial management assistance resources.
6. Identify consequences of poor financial choices.

REFERENCES:
1. Defense Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) myPay
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
3. Military One Source www.militaryonesource.mil

MCRD-LDR-1007: Describe operational cultural concepts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the meaning of culture.
2. Describe the meaning of the term cultural terrain.

REFERENCES:
1. MCU publication Operational Culture Operational Culture and the Warfighter, Salmoni 2008

MCRD-LDR-1008: Describe problem resolution methods

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe formal procedures.
2. Describe informal procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.23E w/ch 1 Request Mast
2. NAVMC DIR 1700.23F REQUEST MAST PROCEDURES
3. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MCRD-LDR-1009: Define the classification of Marine Corps Awards

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define personal decorations.
2. Define unit decorations.
3. Define campaign or service medals and ribbons.
4. Define marksmanship badges and trophies.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
MCRD-LDR-1010: Describe the Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the eligibility criteria for Foreign Language Proficiency Pay (FLPP).
2. Describe the annual recertification requirement.
3. Describe FLPP investment levels.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1550.25 Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)
2. MCO 7220.52D Foreign Language Proficiency Pay Program (FLPP)

MCRD-LDR-1011: Describe the Marine Corps Policy on Operational Risk Management (ORM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the principles in the Operational Risk Management process.
2. Describe the steps of Operational Risk Management.
3. Describe the three levels of Operational Risk Management process.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)

MCRD-LDR-1012: Identify immediate actions for safeguarding suspected classified material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the three levels of security classification.
2. Identify procedures when finding keying material or classified material adrift.
3. Identify the procedures for reporting persons suspected of espionage.
4. Identify the methods used by foreign agents to collect information.
5. Identify procedures for handling of "For Official Use Only" materials.

REFERENCES:
1. OPNAVINST 5510.1 Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

MCRD-LDR-1013:  Identify hazards associated with tobacco use

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Marine Corps policy on tobacco use.
2. Identify health hazards due to the use of tobacco.
3. Identify prevention measures.
4. Identify cessation support measures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

MCRD-LDR-1014:  Describe Operational Security (OPSEC)

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define operational security (OPSEC).
2. Identify the OPSEC process.
3. Describe Commander's critical information requirements (CCIR).
4. Identify the OPSEC manager.
5. Identify dangers associated with "social media."

REFERENCES:
1. Defense Media Activity Marine Corps Element "Marine Corps Social Media Principles"
2. MARADMIN 181/10 Responsible and Effective Use of Internet-Based Capabilities
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCO 3070.2 The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program

MCRD-LDR-1015: Describe Marine Corps leadership

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the primary goal of Marine Corps leadership.
2. State the objective of Marine Corps leadership.
3. State the Marine Corps Leadership Traits.
4. State the Marine Corps Leadership Principles.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-LDR-1016: Describe the elements of combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define combat.
2. Identify nine elements encountered in a combat environment.
3. State the risks of combat.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-LDR-1017: Describe stresses of combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the effects of extreme risk.
2. Describe the effects of extreme fear.
3. Describe the effects of the "Fog of War."
4. Describe the effects of discomfort.
5. Describe the effects of fatigue.
6. Describe the effects of casualties.
7. Describe the effects of boredom.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
2. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress

MCRD-LDR-1018: Report combat stress-related reactions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual suffering from potential combat-related stress.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify stress reactions.
2. Identify symptoms of Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI).
3. Identify inappropriate behaviors exhibited due to stress reactions.
4. Communicate to your next-higher level in the chain of command Marines who are identified with stress problems.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress
2. www.usmc.mccs.org/leadersguide Leaders Guide for Managing Marines In Distress

MCRD-LDR-1019: Describe the Marine Corps principles for overcoming fear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define Morale.
2. Define Discipline.
3. Define Esprit de Corps.
4. Define Proficiency.
5. Define Motivation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-LDR-1020: Describe the impact of domestic violence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define domestic violence.
2. Define qualifying conviction.
4. Describe the consequences of committing domestic violence.

REFERENCES:
1. USD Memo dtd 27 Nov 2002, DOD Policy for Implementation of the Domestic
Violence Misdemeanor Amendment to the Gun Control Act for Military Personnel.
2. MARADMIN 186/03 Policy for the Implementation of the Lautenberg Amendment
3. MCO P1900.16_ Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)

**MCRD-LDR-1021: Describe the Code of Conduct**

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. State the purpose of the Code of Conduct.
2. State the origin of the Code of Conduct.

**REFERENCES:**
1. NAVMC 2681 Code of the U.S. Fighting Force

**MCRD-LDR-1022: Describe your rights as a Prisoner of War (POW)**

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the origin of a POW's rights.
2. Describe the purpose of a POW's rights.
3. Describe the rights of a POW.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare

**MCRD-LDR-1023: Describe your obligations as a Prisoner of War (POW)**

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the four items of information Marines are required to give their captors.
2. Describe lawful obedience to rules and regulations.
3. Describe the responsibility to perform paid labor.
4. Describe the responsibilities related to military discipline, courtesy, and rendering of honors.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare

MCRD-LDR-1024:  Describe elements of the Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLET:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the mentor's responsibilities.
2. Identify the five skills needed to be an effective mentor.
3. Identify the mentee's responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)

MCRD-LDR-1025:  Execute rappel techniques

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLET:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given leather gloves, locking snap link, rappel seat or 12-foot sling rope, a 120-foot climbing rope, and a helmet.

STANDARD:  To move from a higher to a lower elevation.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don equipment.
2. Snap-in to line.
3. Communicate on-rappel/on-belay.
4. Step to edge of platform.
5. Descend.
6. Demonstrate brake.
7. Land.
8. Clear the line.
9. Communicate off-rappel.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is no sustainment interval for this event.

MCRD-LDR-1026: Execute fast-rope techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given gloves, helmet, and fastrope.

STANDARD: To move from a higher to a lower elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don equipment.
2. Move to edge of platform.
3. Descend.
4. Demonstrate lock-in.
5. Land.
6. Clear the landing area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is no sustainment interval for this event.

MCRD-M16-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETs: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazine pouch, sling, (2) magazines, cleaning gear and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon without violating the four safety rules
2. Assume weapons transports
3. Fill a magazine
4. Place the weapon in Condition (3).
5. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
6. Reload the weapon.
7. Place the weapon in Condition (4).
8. Empty the magazine.
9. Perform unknown Condition transfer.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MCRD-M16-1002: Maintain a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a user's serviceability inspection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
**MCRD-M16-1003**: Perform corrective action with a service rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle, sling, a filled magazine, cartridge belt, magazine pouch, ammunition and a scenario where the service rifle has stopped firing.

**STANDARD**: To return the weapon to service.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Take cover as the tactical situation dictates.
2. Observe the indicators of the stoppage/malfunction.
3. Perform corrective action for the stoppage/malfunction.
4. Resume engagement.
5. If corrective actions do not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>5 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MCRD-M16-1004**: Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, combat sling, and (2) magazines.

**STANDARD**: According to the threat level.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Assemble a combat sling.
2. Don and adjust a combat sling.
3. Execute a controlled carry.
4. Execute a tactical carry.
5. Execute an alert carry.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

MCRD-M16-1005: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), cartridge belt, magazine pouch, sling, (2) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle.
2. Establish a pre-zero sight setting on the service rifle.
3. Assume a stable firing position.
4. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
5. Fire a five round shot group.
6. Identify the center of the shot group.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a confirmation group.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 11064-01 w/ch1 Rifle Combat Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>15 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A pre-zero sight setting can be acquired by use of a small arms collimator (SAC).

MCRD-M16-1006: Engage known distance targets from a firing position with a service rifle.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**BILLET**: Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazine pouch, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

**STANDARD**: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Assume a stable firing position (Sitting, Kneeling, Standing and Prone).
2. Present weapon to target.
3. Acquire proper eye relief.
4. Apply the proper techniques for aiming.
5. Apply breath control.
6. Apply trigger control.
8. Follow through.
9. Immediately repeat steps 3 thru 8 as needed.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ORDNANCE**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: This task should incorporate dry-fire and simulation, via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

**MCRD-M16-1007**: Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship (Table 1)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLET**: Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle, sling, cartridge belt, magazine pouch, magazines, ammunition, targets and a data book.

**STANDARD**: To achieve a qualifying score of 190.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards, with 5 rounds, utilizing the sitting position, while maintaining a data book.
2. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards, with 5 rounds, utilizing the kneeling position, while maintaining a data book.
3. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards, with 5 rounds, utilizing the standing position, while maintaining a data book.
4. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 200 yards, with 10 rounds, utilizing the sitting position, while maintaining a data book.
5. Engage a stationary target from 300 yards, with 5 rounds, utilizing the sitting position, while maintaining a data book.
6. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 300 yards, with 10 rounds, utilizing the prone position, while maintaining a data book.
7. Engage a stationary target from 500 yards, with 10 rounds, utilizing the prone position, while maintaining a data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>50 rounds per recruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MCRD-M16-1008: Execute a tactical reload with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines and ammunition.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe ejection port cover.
2. Withdraw a filled magazine from the furthest to reach magazine pouch.
3. Press the magazine release button.
4. Remove the partially filled magazine.
5. Insert the filled magazine.
6. Retain partially filled magazine

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MCRD-M16-1009: Execute a speed reload with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines and ammunition.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe ejection port cover.
2. Press the magazine release button allowing the magazine to drop free from the weapon.
3. Withdraw a filled magazine from the easiest to reach magazine pouch.
4. Insert the filled magazine.
5. Depress the bolt catch.
6. Sight in.
7. Attempt to fire.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:
DODIC
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199  Quantity 5 rounds per recruit

MCRD-M16-1010: Execute controlled pairs with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition and target(s).

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a combat shooting position
2. Identify a threat
3. Present weapon to target.
4. Engage target(s).
5. Follow through.
6. Search and assess
7. Re-acquire sight picture.
8. Engage target(s) while changing combat shooting positions (Standing to Kneeling; Kneeling to Standing).
9. Immediately repeat steps 4-8 as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:
DODIC
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity
64 rounds per recruit

MCRD-M16-1011: Execute failure-to-stop drills with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET:
Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and target(s).

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a combat shooting position
2. Execute a pair to the chest.
3. Assess target.
4. Engage target at an alternate aiming point with a single shot.
5. Follow through.
7. Engage target(s) while changing combat shooting positions (Standing to Kneeling; Kneeling to Standing).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>23 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MCRD-M16-1012:** Execute multiple target engagements with a service rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition and targets.

**STANDARD:** By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Detect targets.
2. Assume a combat shooting position.
3. Prioritize targets.
4. Engage targets in order of threat level.
5. Search and assess.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>24 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MCRD-M16-1013:** Engage a moving target with a service rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and moving targets.

**STANDARD:** By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Detect targets.
2. Assume a combat shooting position.
3. Determine a proper lead.
4. Determine the proper method of engagement
5. Apply appropriate aiming process for time and distance.
6. Engage target(s).
7. Follow through.
8. Search and assess.
9. Engage target(s) while changing combat shooting positions (Standing to Kneeling; Kneeling to Standing).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per recruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MCRD-M16-1014: Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship (Table 2)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and stationary and moving targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 60.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, Presentation Drills (Single shot, Controlled Pair, Failure to Stop).
2. Execute Stage 2, Position Change (Controlled Pairs- standing and kneeling and Failure to Stop- standing to kneeling).
3. Execute Stage 3, Multiple targets with position change (Controlled Pairs- standing, Controlled Pairs- standing and kneeling, Failure to Stop- standing to kneeling).
4. Execute Stage 4, Speed Reloads (Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling)
5. Execute Stage 5, Moving Targets (Movers Right-standing to kneeling and Movers Left-standing to kneeling).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>220 rounds per recruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MCRD-MED-1001:** Describe phases of Tactical Combat Casualty Care (TCCC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe Care Under Fire (CUF).
2. Describe Tactical Field Care (TFC).
3. Describe Tactical Evacuation Care (TACEVAC).

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor trained 8404 Corpsman.

---

**MCRD-MED-1002:** Inventory an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure it is complete and serviceable.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify Minor Injury Kit components within the IFAK.
2. Identify Trauma Kit components within the IFAK.
3. Identify safety precautions associated with IFAK components.

**REFERENCES:**
1. IFAK User's Instructions for the Individual First Aid Kit
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor trained 8404 Corpsman.

---

MCRD-MED-1004: Move a casualty

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty, equipment, and personnel.

**STANDARD:** To prevent further injury or death, per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Return fire and take cover.
2. Direct casualty to move to cover and apply self aid, if able.
3. Determine possible risk to rescuers.
4. Employ covering fire, screening, shielding, and rescue equipment.
5. Perform the fireman's carry.
6. Perform the alternate fireman's carry.
7. Perform the support carry.
8. Perform the arms carry.
9. Perform the saddleback carry.
10. Perform the pack strap carry.
11. Perform the field expedient litter.
12. Perform the load bearing equipment drag.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** MCCS-MED-1001

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
3. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**


**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor trained 8404 Corpsman.
MCRD-MED-1005: Apply a tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK), and a Combat Application Tourniquet (CAT).

STANDARD: To prevent further bleeding or death, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the casualty for life threatening bleeding.
2. Remove CAT from tourniquet pouch.
3. Identify location for tourniquet.
4. Place the tourniquet.
5. Assess effectiveness of tourniquet.
6. Mark the casualty with the letter "T" and place the time and date on the casualty's forehead.
7. Seek medical assistance immediately.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MCRD-MED-1007: Keep the airway open

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty with a closed airway and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Open the airway using the chin lift or jaw thrust technique.
2. Place the unconscious casualty in the recovery position.
3. Seek medical assistance for the casualty as soon as possible.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MCCS-MED-1001

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MCRD-MED-1008: Treat a sucking chest wound

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual with a sucking chest wound and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify IFAK chest wound kit.
2. Apply an adhesive occlusive chest seal dressing to any exit wound on the chest or back.
3. Apply an adhesive occlusive chest seal dressing during expiration to any sucking chest wound.
4. Monitor casualty for breathing difficulties.
5. Seek medical assistance for casualty as soon as possible.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MCRD-MED-1009: Apply a hemostatic agent

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty with severe bleeding and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

**STANDARD:** To prevent further injury or death, per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the casualty for bleeding.
2. Apply combat gauze.
3. Apply direct pressure to the wound.
4. Seek medical assistance for casualty as soon as possible.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

- **UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

**MCRD-MED-1010:** Apply a pressure dressing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) or Training IFAK.

**STANDARD:** To prevent further bleeding or death, per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the casualty for bleeding.
2. Apply direct pressure to the wound.
3. Place H-bandage on the wound.
4. Seek medical assistance for casualty as soon as possible.
5. Assess effectiveness of pressure dressing.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** MCCS-MED-1001

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

**MCRD-MED-1011:** Apply a splint to a fracture

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) or Training IFAK.

**STANDARD:** To prevent further injury or death, per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the casualty for fractures.
2. Select suitable material to be used as a splint.
3. Pad the splint.
4. Immobilize the fracture.
5. Seek medical assistance for casualty immediately.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** MCCS-MED-1001

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

**MCRD-MED-1012:** Treat a burn

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) or Training IFAK.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Identify type of burn.
3. Eliminate source of burn.
4. Expose the burn.
5. Apply "Water-Gel" Burn Dressing.
6. Apply gauze dressing.
7. Treat for shock.
8. Seek medical aid.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MCCS-MED-1001

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK

UNITS/PRESONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MCRD-MED-1013: Treat a heat injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty and materials.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the casualty for heat injury.
2. Identify symptoms of heat injury.
3. Perform corrective measures.
4. Seek medical aid.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**  IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:**  Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

MCRD-MED-1014:  Treat a cold injury

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  12 months

**BILLETS:**  Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:**  FORMAL

**CONDITION:**  Given a casualty and materials.

**STANDARD:**  To prevent further injury or death per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the casualty for cold injury.
2. Identify symptoms of cold injury.
3. Perform corrective measures.
4. Seek medical aid.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2.  MCRP 3-02G First Aid

---

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**  IFAK or Training IFAK.

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:**  Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

MCRD-MED-1015:  Treat snake and insect bites

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  12 months

**BILLETS:**  Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:**  FORMAL

**CONDITION:**  Given causality and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

**STANDARD:**  To reduce the risk of further injury or death.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine possible envenomation source.
2. Identify proper treatment.
3. Treat according to standard.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Document care provided.
6. Seek medical aid if necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:  MCCS-MED-1001

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:  IFAK or Training IFAK

UNITS/PERSNELLE:  Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  The recruit depots will not utilize performance step 5 when developing course curriculum.

MCRD-MGTF-1001:  Identify the mission of the Marine Corps

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETs:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the provisions of the National Security Act of 1947 (revised in 1952).
2. State the importance of the National Security Act of 1947 to the United States Marine Corps.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual

MCRD-MGTF-1002:  Identify the location of major Marine units
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify where the three Marine Expeditionary Forces are located.
2. Identify where the four Marine Divisions are located.
3. Identify where the four Marine Air Wings are located.
4. Identify where the four Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) are located.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12D Organization of Marine Corps Forces

MCRD-MGTF-1003: Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the acronym MAGTF.
2. Describe a Special Purpose MAGTF.
3. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU).
4. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB).
5. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).
6. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Force, Forward (MEF FWD).

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.8 Policy for the Organization of Fleet Marine Forces for Combat

MCRD-PAT-1001: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction

STANDARD: To within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place compass at survey point.
2. Remove all magnetic attractions.
3. Sight in on azimuth marker.
4. Calibrate Compass.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MCRD-PAT-1002: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, and objective

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine a back azimuth.
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map.
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
12. Orient a map using terrain association.
13. Navigate to objective(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

MCRD-PAT-1003: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass, and designated points, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
6. Assume the center-hold position.
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
10. Bypass obstacle as required.
11. Perform deliberate offset as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MCRD-PAT-1005: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the "Night Walk".
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Explain the fighter/leader concept. 2. Identify the base unit.

MCRD-TAN-1001: Apply the fundamentals of martial arts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-02B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the basic warrior stance.
2. Execute angles of movement.
3. Make use of all weapons of the body.
4. Target areas of the opponent.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Mental and Character Disciplines of MCMAP."

MCRD-TAN-1002: Execute punches

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor or set up for follow-on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a lead hand punch.
2. Execute a rear hand punch.
3. Execute an uppercut.
4. Execute a hook.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the USMC Core Values Program.

MCRD-TAN-1003: Execute falls

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, in an off-balance situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To minimize impact and to regain basic warrior stance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a front break-fall.
2. Execute a back break-fall.
3. Execute a right side break-fall.
4. Execute a left side break-fall.
5. Execute forward shoulder roll.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Suicide Awareness and Prevention.

MCRD-TAN-1004: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To disable an aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a straight thrust.
2. Execute vertical butt stroke.
3. Execute a horizontal butt stroke.
4. Execute a smash.
5. Execute slash.
6. Execute a disrupt.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Initial mastery of this event requires execution of bayonet techniques during pugil stick bouts. Sustainment of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden transfer bayonets trainers during all training evolutions. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the Fundamentals of Marine Corps Leadership.

MCRD-TAN-1005: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up for follow-on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute an eye gouge.
2. Execute a horizontal hammer fist strike.
3. Execute a vertical hammer fist strike.
4. Execute a forward horizontal elbow strike.
5. Execute a vertical elbow strike low to high.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Sexual Harassment.

MCRD-TAN-1006: Execute lower body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a front kick.
2. Execute a round kick.
3. Execute a vertical knee strike.
4. Execute a vertical stomp.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the preselected Warrior Study.

MCRD-TAN-1007: Execute chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, without the aid of references.
STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a rear choke.
2. Execute a figure 4 variation to the rear choke.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Substance Abuse and Prevention.

MCRD-TAN-1008: Execute leg sweep

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To bring an aggressor to the deck to gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Equal Opportunity.
MCRD-TAN-1009: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To counter an aggressor's attack and gain a tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a counter to a rear hand punch.
2. Execute a counter to a rear leg kick.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Personal Readiness.

MCRD-TAN-1010: Execute counters to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To remove the choke or hold and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute counter to a rear choke.
2. Execute counter to a rear headlock.
3. Execute counter to rear bear hug.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, wood chips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Pre-Selected Warrior Study.

MCRD-TAN-1011: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To control an aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a basic wrist-lock takedown.
2. Execute a reverse wrist-lock.
3. Execute an arm bar takedown.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Fraternization.
MCRD-TAN-1012:  Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLET:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  To retain and maintain control of a weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute counter to the muzzle grab.
2. Execute counter to the overhand grab.
3. Execute counter to the underhand grab.
4. Execute a high block.
5. Execute a low block.
7. Execute a left block.
8. Execute a right block.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
4. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Pre-Selected Warrior Study.

MCRD-TAN-1013:  Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLET:  Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of references.
STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a vertical slash.
2. Execute a vertical thrust.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Training knife

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character-Tie associated with this task is sexual responsibility.

MCRD-UCMJ-1001: Describe Article 15, Non-Judicial Punishment (NJP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the purpose of NJP.
2. State when NJP can be administered.
3. Describe the right to refuse NJP.
4. Describe the right to appeal.
5. Describe the procedures for appeal.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UCMJ-1002: Describe Article 31, Rights of the Accused

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State rights before judicial proceedings.
2. State rights before non-judicial proceedings.

REFERENCES:
1. JAGINST 5800.7 Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
2. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UCMJ-1003: Describe the Law of War

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the purpose of the Law of War.
2. Define enemy combatants.
3. Describe obligations towards enemy combatants.
4. Describe obligations towards enemy non-combatants.
5. Describe obligations towards property and facilities.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 27-10 Law of Land Warfare
2. MCO 3300.4 Marine Corps Law of War Program
3. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare

MCRD-UCMJ-1004: Describe the military justice system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the purpose of Military Law.
2. Identify personnel subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).
3. Identify personnel responsible to enforce the UCMJ.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UCMJ-1005: Describe the types of separations
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe types of discharges.
2. Discharge character of separations.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1900.16_ Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)

MCRD-UCMJ-1006: Identify punitive articles of the UCMJ
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define punitive articles.
2. Distinguish types of punitive articles (common law, military law).
REFERENCES:
1. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UCMJ-1007: Describe the forms of punishment for violations of the UCMJ
1. Describe punishments awarded at non-judicial proceedings.
2. Describe punishments awarded at judicial proceedings.

REFERENCES:
1. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UCMJ-1008: Describe types of courts-martial

1. Describe Summary Court-Martial.
2. Describe Special Court-Martial.
3. Describe General Court-Martial.

REFERENCES:
1. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)

MCRD-UNIF-1001: Maintain individual equipment

1. Given individual field equipment and cleaning supplies.
2. To ensure equipment is clean and serviceable.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean equipment.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Store equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

MCRD-UNIF-1002: Maintain military clothing
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given individual clothing, a ruler, a marking kit, sewing kit and cleaning material.
STANDARD: To ensure clothing is clean, serviceable, marked, and fits according to the uniform regulations.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure proper fit of clothing.
2. Mark individual clothing.
3. Clean clothing.
4. Maintain prescribed quantities of clothing.
5. Inspect clothing.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

MCRD-UNIF-1003: Maintain personal appearance
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Recruit
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: With the aid of references.
STANDARD: To present a professional military appearance.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain grooming standards.
2. Wear accessories properly (jewelry, sunglasses, cosmetics, watchbands,
etc.
3. Maintain weight and body fat standards.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

MCRD-UNIF-1004: Wear civilian attire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given leave, liberty, or other occasion.

STANDARD: To present a professional appearance and uphold the image of the Marine Corps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify appropriate civilian attire.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

MCRD-UNIF-1005: Stand a personnel inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, with or without arms, clothing and field equipment, civilian attire and an inspector.

STANDARD: To ensure readiness, serviceability, cleanliness, and personal appearance of personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear a serviceable uniform or civilian attire.
2. Wear accessories.
4. Ensure individual weapon is maintained.
5. Execute manual of arms, as appropriate.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. NAVMC 2691 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
3. TM 9-1005-319-10 Rifle, 5.56-mm, M-16
4. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

MCRD-UNIF-1006: Wear individual equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an issue of individual field equipment and a prescribed gear list.

STANDARD: To ensure compliance with the gear list, minimize noise, support accountability, and support sustainability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear a fighting load.
2. Wear a sustainment load.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-15 Care and Use of Individual Clothing and Equipment

MCRD-VALU-1001: Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the Marine Corps Core Values.
2. Describe Honor.
3. Describe Courage.
4. Describe Commitment.
5. Describe Marine Corps Value Based Training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
MCRD-VALU-1002: Define military ethics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the importance of ethics.
2. State the military's code of ethics.
3. Describe the difference between written and un-spoken ethical standards.
4. Describe moral philosophy; critical thought about right and wrong.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-VALU-1003: Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policy concerning distribution, possession, and use of illegal drugs.
2. Identify the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from the distribution, possession, and/or use of illegal drugs.
3. Identify the misuse of legal drugs and substances.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 579/10 Combating the abuse of substances used with the intent to get high
2. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
3. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual
5. SECNAVINST 5300.28E Military Substance Abuse and Control

MCRD-VALU-1004: Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify indicators of alcohol abuse.
2. Define alcohol abuse.
3. State the policy on alcohol abuse.
4. State the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from alcohol abuse.
5. Explain the reporting process for alcohol abuse.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
2. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

MCRD-VALU-1005: Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define sexual harassment.
2. Identify the policy on sexual harassment.
3. Identify the indicators of sexual harassment.
4. Identify the consequences of sexual harassment violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for sexual harassment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-VALU-1006: Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity
**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define equal opportunity.
2. Identify the policy on equal opportunity.
3. Identify equal opportunity violations.
4. Identify the consequences of equal opportunity violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for equal opportunity violations.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**MCRD-VALU-1007:** Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the Marine Corps policy on hazing.
2. Define hazing.
3. Identify the consequences of hazing violations.
4. Identify the reporting process for hazing violations.
5. Explain the victim and witness assistance protections.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1700.28A Hazing
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**MCRD-VALU-1008:** Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Recruit

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define fraternization.
2. Define the consequences of fraternization violations.
3. Explain the reporting process for fraternization violations.

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCRD-VALU-1009: Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components of an individuals' responsibilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the administrative actions required of a pregnant Marine.
2. State the responsibilities associated with parenthood.
3. State the requirements for dual-active military parents.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5000.12E W/CH 1-2 Marine Corps Policy Concerning Pregnancy and Parenthood

MCRD-VALU-1010: Describe actions to prevent suicide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify warning signs.
2. Describe R.A.C.E.
3. Identify resources available.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 001/11 Marine DSTRESS Line and website
2. MARADMIN 228/11 SNCO AND OFFICER NEVER LEAVE A MARINE BEHIND SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
3. MCCS Website Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) Website
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. R.A.C.E. Bifold Pub Pub. # PCN: 50100435000

MCRD-VALU-1011: Describe Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components in accordance with MCO 1752.5._

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify healthy relationships.
2. Define the Marine Corps policy on sexual assault
3. Define sexual assault.
4. Identify prevention measures against sexual assault
5. Identify responses to sexual assault

REFERENCES:
1. DoD Directive 6495.01 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program
2. DoD Instruction 6495.02 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Procedures
3. MCO 1752.5_ Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1752.4A Sexual Assault Prevention and Response
6. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MCRD-VALU-1012: Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the policy on human trafficking.
2. Define human trafficking.
3. Identify targets/victims of human trafficking.
4. Identify perpetrators of human trafficking.
5. Identify legal provisions regarding human trafficking.
6. Identify types of human trafficking.
7. Describe signs of trafficking.
8. Describe civilian organizations that may harbor human trafficking.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDDI 2200.01 Combating Trafficking in Persons (CTIP)

MCRD-WSB-1001: Execute 25 meter WSB assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETs: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow water and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without touching the bottom or sides, without stopping and without assistance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water.
2. WSB 25 meters.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:
1. ISBN: 1584801867 Swimming and Water Safety, American Red Cross
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Survival strokes: Breaststroke; elementary backstroke; left sidestroke; crawl stroke; right sidestroke; beginner stroke on front; and beginner stroke on back. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water. The Marine is to be evaluated on the ability to safely WSB 25 meters, not on the quality of the strokes used.

MCRD-WSB-1002: Conduct self-rescue
CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, a height of 8 to 10 feet, and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury, in performance step sequence, for 25 meters, utilizing one or more of the survival strokes, and without assistance or artificial flotation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water from a height.
2. Orient to surface.
3. Clear a breathing space while surfacing.
4. Orient to safety.
5. WSB to safety utilizing one or a combination of survival strokes.

REFERENCES:
1. ARC SWIM/DIVE American Red Cross Swimming and Diving, Mosby Lifeline, 1992
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Survival strokes: Breaststroke; elementary backstroke; left sidestroke; crawl stroke; right sidestroke; beginner stroke on front; and beginner stroke on back. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.

MCRD-WSB-1003: Stay on the surface

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water and a Marine wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: For four minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water.
2. Utilize one or a combination of personal water survival techniques.
3. Exit the water.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Surface survival techniques: Treading water; sweep method; T-method; blouse inflation; and trouser inflation. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boots. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.

MCRD-WSB-1004: Conduct gear shed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Recruit

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment, while in shallow water, and wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: In less than 10 seconds, prior to surfacing until only the combat uniform remains.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submerge.
2. Remove gear.
3. Surface.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Head and body may surface; face must be under water while removing the combat load. The full combat load identified in the condition will be dependent on the unit each Marine is assigned. The minimum gear required is as follows: Flak w/ballistic inserts; service rifle; and a helmet. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boots. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water. Do not use raised platforms due to risk of injury.

MCRD-WSB-1005: Employ flotation gear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Recruit
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment with deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, and while wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** For a distance of 25 meters without loss of gear.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Enter the water.
2. Gain control of pack.
4. Move to safety utilizing one of the pack retention methods.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Pack retention methods: Pack in abdomen face-down; pack in abdomen face-up; and grasping with one hand. No platform will be used due to risk of injury. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
**ELT T&R MANUAL**

**CHAPTER 3**

**MARINE RIFLEMAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER</td>
<td>3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARINE RIFLEMAN INDEX OF EVENTS</td>
<td>3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARINE RIFLEMAN EVENTS</td>
<td>3005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3000. PURPOSE. The purpose of this chapter is to provide the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to train entry level, non-infantry Marines to perform effectively in a combat environment.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with “MCT.” The purpose of this is to specify each task as particular to Marine Combat Training (MCT), taught at The School of Infantry (SOI), MCB Camp Lejeune, NC and MCB Camp Pendleton, CA.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas are:

   CMBH = Combat Hunter
   COMM = Communications
   CSW = Crew Served Weapons
   DEF = Defensive Measures
   DEMO = Demolitions, Munitions and Specialized Munitions
   IED = Improvised Explosive Device Defeat
   IND = Individual
   M16 = M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
   M203 = M203 Grenade Launcher
   MED = Medical
   MOUT = Military Operations on Urban Terrain
   NAV = Navigation
   OPS = Operations
   OPTS = Optics
   PAT = Scouting and Patrolling
   VALU = Value Subjects

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

3002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each Event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness.
by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges. There are several simulations available across the Marine Corps that are focused on training at the small unit tactical level. Those tasks that can be trained through the use of simulation are identified in this chapter. See Appendix D for more detail on availability and use of specific simulations.

3003. INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER. ISMT’s are found across the entire Marine Corps and have been shown to successfully improve live fire weapons training. It is recommended that before any live fire event, the ISMT is utilized in order to familiarize Marines with the weapons and conduct of the range.

3004. MARINE RIFLEMAN INDEX OF EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CMBH-1001</td>
<td>Conduct observation</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CMBH-1002</td>
<td>Identify anomalies</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CMBH-1003</td>
<td>Identify spoor</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CMBH-1004</td>
<td>Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using hand and arm signals</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-COMM-1002</td>
<td>Communicate using limited visibility signals</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-COMM-1003</td>
<td>Operate a VHF field radio</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-COMM-1004</td>
<td>Submit a message</td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CSW-1001</td>
<td>Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and</td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>associated components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CSW-1002</td>
<td>Operate an M240B medium machinegun</td>
<td>3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CSW-1003</td>
<td>Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CSW-1004</td>
<td>Perform remedial action on a medium machine gun</td>
<td>3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-CSW-1005</td>
<td>Engage targets with a M240B medium machine gun</td>
<td>3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-DEF-1001</td>
<td>Construct a two-man fighting hole</td>
<td>3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-DEF-1002</td>
<td>Conduct individual actions in a fighting position</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-DEMO-1001</td>
<td>Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IED-1001</td>
<td>Visually identify indicators of improvised explosive devices (IED)</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IED-1002</td>
<td>React to an improvised explosive device (IED)</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IND-1001</td>
<td>March with a fighting load</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IND-1002</td>
<td>Maintain physical fitness</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IND-1003</td>
<td>Maintain nutritional discipline</td>
<td>3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IND-1004</td>
<td>Maintain sleep hygiene</td>
<td>3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-IND-1005</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps Expeditionary Energy, Water and Waste (E2W2) Strategy</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### M16 SERIES 5.56MM SERVICE RIFLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1005</td>
<td>Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1007</td>
<td>Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1010</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day</td>
<td>3-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1011</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night</td>
<td>3-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1012</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C Unknown Distance Day</td>
<td>3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M16-1013</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night</td>
<td>3-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M203-1001</td>
<td>Maintain an M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M203-1002</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M203-1003</td>
<td>Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-M203-1004</td>
<td>Engage targets with a grenade launcher</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MEDICAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-MED-1001</td>
<td>Perform Tactical Field Care on a casualty</td>
<td>3-28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-MOUT-1001</td>
<td>Perform individual movement in an urban environment</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-MOUT-1002</td>
<td>Perform individual actions while clearing a room</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NAVIGATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-NAV-1001</td>
<td>Determine the error in a lensatic compass</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-NAV-1002</td>
<td>Develop a route card</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-NAV-1003</td>
<td>Navigate with a map and compass</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OPERATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-OPS-1001</td>
<td>Search a vehicle</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-OPS-1002</td>
<td>Search an individual</td>
<td>3-33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OPTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-OPTS-1001</td>
<td>Utilize limited visibility devices</td>
<td>3-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCOUTING AND PATROLLING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-PAT-1001</td>
<td>Prepare for combat</td>
<td>3-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-PAT-1002</td>
<td>Perform individual movement techniques</td>
<td>3-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-PAT-1003</td>
<td>Perform individual actions in a patrol</td>
<td>3-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-PAT-1004</td>
<td>Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy</td>
<td>3-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-PAT-1005</td>
<td>Perform individual actions from a vehicle</td>
<td>3-37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VALUE SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1001</td>
<td>Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values</td>
<td>3-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1002</td>
<td>Define military ethics</td>
<td>3-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1003</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs</td>
<td>3-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1004</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse</td>
<td>3-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1005</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment</td>
<td>3-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1006</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity</td>
<td>3-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1007</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing</td>
<td>3-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1008</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization</td>
<td>3-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1009</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood</td>
<td>3-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1010</td>
<td>Describe actions to prevent suicide</td>
<td>3-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1011</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)</td>
<td>3-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT-VALU-1012</td>
<td>Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons</td>
<td>3-43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3005. MARINE RIFLEMAN EVENTS

MCT-CMBH-1001: Conduct observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, with or without the aid of observation devices, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To detect anomalies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Build Sector Sketch
4. Establish a baseline.
5. Maintain observation.
6. Record information.
7. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS: MCT-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

MCT-CMBH-1002: Identify anomalies
CONDITION: Given an area to observe, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine if the anomalies are threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct observation.
2. Establish a baseline.
3. Detect anomaly.
4. Identify the six (6) behavioral domains.
5. Report observation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MCT-CMBH-1001
MCT-OPTS-1001

RELATED EVENTS: MCT-OPTS-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
5. Record information.
6. Report as required.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MCT-CMBH-1001  MCT-CMBH-1002

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** 1. AN/PAS-22.
2. AN/PAS-23.
3. AN/PQV-31A/31B (RCO).
4. AN/PAS-13B/D.
5. AN/PVS-7/14.
6. AN/PVS-17B/C.
7. Binoculars.

**UNITS/PERSMENNEL:** Role Players

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

**MCT-CMBH-1004:** Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a scenario

**STANDARD:** Without omission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide a course of action.
4. Act on the decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.
NAVMC 3500.18C
1 Jul 2013

RELATED EVENTS:
MCT-CMBH-1001  MCT-CMBH-1002  MCT-CMBH-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MCT-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By performing 19 out of 24 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event builds upon the initial hand and arm signals that are taught at MCRD.

MCT-COMM-1002: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a red lens flashlight, chemlight, night vision device with infrared illuminator, infrared emitters, and infrared chemlights.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ red lens flashlight.
2. Employ directional chemlights.
3. Employ infrared emitters/chemlights.
4. Employ infrared night vision devices.
5. Employ thermal devices.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MCT-COMM-1003: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete VHF radio, a frequency, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble a radio set.
2. Load a frequency.
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

MCT-COMM-1004: Submit a message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and formats, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To report any activity in the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit an enemy sighting report (SALUTE).
2. Submit a position report (POSREP).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MCT-CSW-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, tripod, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M240B medium machinegun.
3. Clean the M240B medium machinegun.
4. Inspect the M240B medium machinegun.
5. Lube the M240B medium machinegun.
6. Assemble the M240B medium machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M240B medium machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M240B SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M240B SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M240B SL-3 components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MCT-CSW-1002: Operate an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount a medium machine gun on a tripod.
2. Load an M240B Medium Machinegun cover raised (execute steps 2-6).
3. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
4. Raise the cover and place the first round against cartridge stop (links facing up).
5. Close the cover (Condition 3).
6. Pull cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
7. Return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
8. Unload an M240B Medium Machinegun (execute steps 8-11).
9. Pull the cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
10. Maintaining positive control of the cocking handle, turn head down and away from the weapon, and raise the cover.
11. Raise cover, clear feed tray, visually and physically inspect the chamber.
12. Place the weapon on fire, ride the bolt home, and close the cover (condition 4 weapon).
13. Change barrels (lock barrel 2 to 7 clicks).
14. Reload ammunition and continue to fire. If not continuing to fire, make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. If a barrel is not within 2 to 7 clicks, turn into the armory for repair.
2. Consider hot or cold barrel procedures when changing barrels.
3. Pre-cursor and remediation training can be conducted using the marksmanship skills trainer prior to the expenditure of live rounds.
4. This task may be trained to standard through use of a marksmanship skills trainer.

MCT-CSW-1003: Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machine gun with an induced stoppage, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "Misfire."
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the charging handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition (if feeding or ejecting doesn't occur, proceed to task of remedial action).
5. If feeding and ejecting occur, push the charging handle forward.
6. Engage targets.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Pre-cursor and remediation training can be conducted using the marksmanship skills trainer prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. This task may be trained to standard through use of a marksmanship skills trainer.

MCT-CSW-1004: Perform remedial action on a medium machine gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MCT-CSW-1002 MCT-CSW-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Pre-cursor and remediation training can be conducted using the marksmanship skills trainer prior to the expenditure of live rounds.
2. This task may be trained to standard through use of a marksmanship skills trainer.

---

**MCT-CSW-1005:** Engage targets with a M240B medium machine gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, Machinegun Day Optic (MDO), ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effect on target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Zero MDO, as necessary.
2. Assume a supported firing position.
3. Make a condition one weapon.
4. Identify target(s).
5. Engage targets.
6. Make a Condition Four weapon.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

---

**MCT-DEF-1001:** Construct a two-man fighting hole

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, limiting devices, entrenching tool, and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the hole is at least 4 feet deep to the fire step, has a 3 feet thick/6 inch high parapet, and a grenade sump at a 30 degree angle and 5 inches in diameter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Emplace sector limiting device.
2. Clear fields of fire from the position forward.
3. Trace an outline.
4. Dig a hole.
5. Construct a parapet.
7. Dig a water sump.
8. Dig a circular grenade sump.
9. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area where digging is permitted.

MCT-DEF-1002: Conduct individual actions in a fighting position.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To maintain security of an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Challenge unidentified personnel.
2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
4. Perform individual continuing actions.
5. Respond to fire commands.
6. Maintain surveillance to the front, flank, and rear.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MCT-DEF-1001

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-DEF-1001

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MCT-DEMO-1001: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove grenade from pouch.
2. Inspect grenade for defects.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
5. Assume grenade throwing position.
6. Throw the grenade.
7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>3 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>3 fuses per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range
**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

**MCT-IED-1001:** Visually identify indicators of improvised explosive devices (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months  
**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  
**CONDITION:** Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.  
**STANDARD:** To confirm presence and location of IEDs.  
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**  
1. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.  
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected vehicle-borne improvised explosive device (VBIED).  
3. Identify the visual indicators of a suspected suicide vehicle-borne improvised explosive device (SVBIED) vehicle and driver.  
4. Identify the visual indicators of a suspected person-borne IED (PBIED).  

**REFERENCES:**  
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations  
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook  
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations  
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad  

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**  
**EQUIPMENT:** 1. A training area; 2. IED training aids; 3. Observation aiding devices.

---

**MCT-IED-1002:** React to an improvised explosive device (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months  
**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  
**CONDITION:** Given an operational environment with a detonated and undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.  
**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Take available cover.
2. Report direction, distance and casualties to patrol.
3. Check for secondary devices.
4. Provide local security.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization
   Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT: 1. IED lane; 2. IED training aids; 3. Observation aiding
   devices; 4. Communication assets; 5. T/O weapon; 6. Personal Protective
   Equipment.

MCT-IND-1001: March with a fighting load

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, a fighting load, and as part of a
   unit movement.

STANDARD: To complete a 15-kilometer march within four hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don individual field equipment.
2. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Prior to executing this event, Marines will
   conduct a 5K and 10K march. Individual field equipment weight not to
   exceed 55 pounds

MCT-IND-1002: Maintain physical fitness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given references, unit physical fitness and combat conditioning training.

STANDARD:  To present a professional military appearance and to condition for the rigors of combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Participate in all unit physical fitness training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P6100.13, w/ch1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
2. MCO P6100.3, w/ch1 Marine Corps Body Composition Program and Military Appearance Program

MCT-IND-1003:  Maintain nutritional discipline

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given any mission, environment and food choices.

STANDARD:  To sustain a healthy combat ready lifestyle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the five food groups.
2. Determine nutritional requirements.
3. Assess personal eating behaviors.
4. Make sound nutritional choices.
5. Assess results.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program
2. USDA USDA Choose MyPlate

MCT-IND-1004:  Maintain sleep hygiene

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given any mission and in any environment.

STANDARD:  To manage fatigue for optimal combat readiness.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the effects of sleep loss and fatigue on performance.
2. Assess individual sleep hygiene.
3. Employ fatigue countermeasures (i.e., strategic napping, caffeine).
4. Assess results.

REFERENCES:
1. AF Counter-Fatigue Guide Warfighter Endurance Management During Continuous Flight and Ground Operations: AN AIR FORCE COUNTER-FATIGUE GUIDE
2. FM 6-22.5 Combat and Operational Stress Control Manual for Leaders and Soldiers
4. MCRP 6-11C Combat and Operational Stress Control

MCT-IND-1005: Describe the Marine Corps Expeditionary Energy, Water and Waste (E2W2) Strategy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components of an individual's responsibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the goal of the USMC E2W2 Strategy.
2. Describe habits that are detrimental to the E2W2 ethos.
3. Describe habits that promote E2W2 efficiency in the field.
4. Describe habits that promote E2W2 efficiency in garrison.

MCT-M16-1005: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, ammunition, and a target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle.
2. Establish a pre-zero sight setting on the service rifle.
3. Assume a stable firing position.
4. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
5. Fire a five round shot group.
6. Identify the center of the shot group.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a confirmation group.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 11064-OI w/ch1 Rifle Combat Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>15 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range that supports 100m zero is required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A pre-zero sight setting can be acquired by use of a LBS or most current bore sighting system.

MCT-M16-1007: Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, night vision device, ammunition, and a target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve accurate fire during limited visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the adjusters to their zero preset position.
2. Mark the designated strike point and designated strike zone on the target.
3. Mount the (MIPIM) to the service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).
4. Rotate the Mode Selector to AL (IR AIM LOW) position.
5. Activate the Aim Laser in continuous mode by tapping the activation button twice.
6. With the use of a night vision device, direct the IR Aim Laser at the center of the target.
7. Fire a 3-round shot group.
8. Identify the center of shot group.
9. Rotate the boresight adjusters to move the center of the shot group to the designated strike point.
10. Continue steps 7-9 until 5 out of 6 consecutive rounds are in the designated strike zone.
11. Adjust the illumination beam adjustment knobs until the illumination beam is aligned with the aiming beam.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
4. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>15 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Standard can be achieved using the visible laser.

**MCT-M16-1010:** Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle, known distance targets, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 80% of all possible points.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Execute Stage 1, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammered pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>150 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: A Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator can be used during preparation training for this table for initial skill development and remediation. Firing a training card, prequalification, and qualification card is required to be done during live fire training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Rounds requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training card, Prequal, and Qual cards.

MCT-M16-1011: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle known distance targets, ammunition, and night vision device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
meter line.
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Prequal and Qual cards.

MCT-M16-1012: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C
Unknown Distance Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, unknown distance targets, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 25 to 75 meters using the supported standing position.
2. Engage targets at 100 to 200 meters using the supported kneeling position.
3. Engage targets at 200 to 300 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 300 to 400 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 400 to 500 meters using the supported prone position.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training Day and Evaluation Day.

MCT-M16-1013: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle known distance targets, ammunition, and night vision device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, slow fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
2. Execute Stage 1, sustained fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
3. Execute Stage 2, slow fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.
4. Execute Stage 2, sustained fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training and Evaluation.
MCT-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the rifle.
2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher.
3. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
4. Clean the grenade launcher.
5. Inspect the grenade launcher.
6. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
7. Assemble the grenade launcher.
8. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

MCT-M203-1002: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:
DODIC Quantity
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781  1 round per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This event can be trained to standard through use of dummy round or by use of a marksmanship skills trainer. 2. The term weapon refers to both the service rifle and the grenade launcher.

---

**MCT-M203-1003:** Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon to service.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Keep muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ORDNANCE:</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task may be trained to standard through use of dummy round or by the use of a marksmanship skills trainer.

---

**MCT-M203-1004:** Engage targets with a grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at various unknown distances, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place 2 of 3 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Zero the grenade launcher, as required.
2. Identify a target.
3. Estimate range.
4. Set sights.
5. Fire from a supported position.
6. If off target, use alternate aiming point.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MCT-M203-1002  MCT-M203-1003

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-M203-1002  0300-M203-1003  0300-M203-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>10 grenades per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task may be trained to standard using training practice rounds. 2. Ammunition breakout is 5 rounds to practice, 3 to achieve standard, and 2 for remediation. 3. Training will be conducted on multiple targets and the standard achieved on a single target. 4. Pre-cursor and remediation training can be conducted using the marksmanship skills trainer prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 5. This task may be trained to standard through use of a marksmanship skills trainer.

MCT-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire.
2. Communicate the situation to the unit leader.
3. Ensure the tactical situation allows for time to treat casualty before initiating any medical procedures.
4. Determine level of consciousness.
5. Assess the casualty's airway.
6. Assess the casualty for chest injuries.
7. Identify and control major bleeding.
8. Assess for climatic injuries (hot or cold).
9. Identify and treat other wounds (dress all wounds, including exit wounds, splint obvious fractures).
10. Evaluate a casualty for shock.
11. Evaluate for TBI using IED checklist.
12. Seek medical assistance for casualty as soon as possible.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. DTM 09-033 Directive-Type Memorandum (DTM) 09-033
3. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK.

UNITS/PERSSONEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

MCT-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and route, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around a corner.
3. Move past a window.
4. Move past a door.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross a danger area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

MCT-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions while clearing a room

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon and functioning as a member of a team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To clear the room of threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stack outside the entry way.
2. Enter the room.
3. Clear the immediate area.
5. Communicate possible threats.
6. Conduct overhead check.
7. Conduct vital checks as required.
8. Mark entry way.
9. Provide security.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Two personnel are required at a minimum to clear a room.

MCT-NAV-1001: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction

STANDARD: To within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place compass at survey point.
2. Remove all magnetic attractions.
3. Sight in on azimuth marker.
4. Calculate error.
5. Record error on compass.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MCT-NAV-1002: Develop a route card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, pen, paper and objective.

STANDARD: To assist in arriving at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine a back azimuth.
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map.
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
12. Orient a map using terrain association.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

MCT-NAV-1003: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass, and designated points, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
6. Assume the center-hold position.
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
10. Bypass obstacle as required.
11. Perform deliberate offset as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MCT-OPS-1001: Search a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, vehicle/personnel search equipment, a mission, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To locate unauthorized material(s) and expose threats to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct vehicle to halt.
2. Direct vehicle occupants to exit vehicle.
3. Direct vehicle operator to open all vehicle compartments.
4. Conduct hasty search.
5. Conduct detailed search of vehicle.
6. Report unauthorized materials to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Hasty search can be conducted while the occupant is opening the vehicle compartments.

MCT-OPS-1002: Search an individual

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Identifying all unauthorized material or threats to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Report unauthorized materials to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
MCT-OPTS-1001: Utilize limited visibility devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: During a period of limited visibility, using a limited visibility device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To remain mobile and identify objects within the capabilities of the device employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Conduct movement around obstacles.
5. Troubleshoot device if required.
6. Disassemble/remove device.
7. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
2. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
3. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updated in the optical equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available optics and references.

MCT-PAT-1001: Prepare for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Rehearse individual actions.
4. Receive the order.
5. Stand inspection.
6. Test fire weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MCT-PAT-1002: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the walking technique for night movement.
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MCT-PAT-1003: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.
STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Disseminate information.
10. Participate in the patrol debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

MCT-PAT-1004: Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To negate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap.
9. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area.
10. Perform individual actions while breaking contact.
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Perform individual actions upon contact with a sniper.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

DODIC 
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single 30 rounds per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per unit

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MCT-PAT-1005: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event requires an IED simulator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of simulation.

MCT-VALU-1001: Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the Marine Corps Core Values.
2. Describe Honor.
3. Describe Courage.
4. Describe Commitment.
5. Describe Marine Corps Value Based Training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1002: Define military ethics
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the importance of ethics.
2. State the military's code of ethics.
3. Describe the difference between written and un-spoken ethical standards.
4. Describe moral philosophy; critical thought about right and wrong.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1003: Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policy concerning distribution, possession, and use of illegal drugs.
2. Identify the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from the distribution, possession, and/or use of illegal drugs.
3. Identify the misuse of legal drugs and substances.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 579/10 Combating the abuse of substances used with the intent to get high
2. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
3. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual
5. SECNAVINST 5300.28E Military Substance Abuse and Control

MCT-VALU-1004: Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify indicators of alcohol abuse.
2. Define alcohol abuse.
3. State the policy on alcohol abuse.
4. State the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from alcohol abuse.
5. Explain the reporting process for alcohol abuse.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
2. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

MCT-VALU-1005: Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define sexual harassment.
2. Identify the policy on sexual harassment.
3. Identify the indicators of sexual harassment.
4. Identify the consequences of sexual harassment violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for sexual harassment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1006: Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define equal opportunity.
2. Identify the policy on equal opportunity.
3. Identify equal opportunity violations.
4. Identify the consequences of equal opportunity violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for equal opportunity violations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1007: Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Marine Corps policy on hazing.
2. Define hazing.
3. Identify the consequences of hazing violations.
4. Identify the reporting process for hazing violations.
5. Explain the victim and witness assistance protections.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.28A Hazing
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1008: Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define fraternization.
2. Define the consequences of fraternization violations.
3. Explain the reporting process for fraternization violations.

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MCT-VALU-1009: Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components of an individuals' responsibilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the administrative actions required of a pregnant Marine.
2. State the responsibilities associated with parenthood.
3. State the requirements for dual-active military parents.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5000.12E W/CH 1-2 Marine Corps Policy Concerning Pregnancy and Parenthood

MCT-VALU-1010: Describe actions to prevent suicide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify warning signs.
2. Describe R.A.C.E.
3. Identify resources available.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 001/11 Marine DSTREAM Line and website
2. MARADMIN 228/11 SNCO AND OFFICER NEVER LEAVE A MARINE BEHIND SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
3. MCCS Website Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) Website
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. R.A.C.E. Bifold Pub Pub. # PCN: 50100435000

MCT-VALU-1011: Describe the Marine Corps policy on Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components in accordance with MCO 1752.5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Marine Corps Policy on sexual assault.
2. Define sexual assault.
3. Define sexual harassment.
4. Describe the differences between sexual assault and sexual harassment.
5. Explain why sexual assault is a crime.
6. Define consent.
7. Define the 3 Ds of Bystander Intervention (Direct, Distract, Delegate).
8. Define the two different reporting options available to sexual assault victims.
9. Identify the unit Uniformed Victim Advocate.
10. Provide a synopsis of the services provided by the SAPR program.
11. Describe the consequences of sexual assault crimes (punishments under UCMJ).

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. DoD Directive 6495.01 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program
3. DoD Instruction 6495.02 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Procedures
4. MCO 1752.5 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program
5. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
6. SECNAVINST 1752.4A Sexual Assault Prevention and Response
7. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MCT-VALU-1012: Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the policy on human trafficking.
2. Define human trafficking.
3. Identify targets/victims of human trafficking.
4. Identify perpetrators of human trafficking
5. Identify legal provisions regarding human trafficking.
6. Identify types of human trafficking.
7. Describe signs of trafficking.
8. Describe civilian organizations that may harbor human trafficking.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDDI 2200.01 Combating Trafficking in Persons (CTIP)
ELT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4
OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN INDEX OF EVENTS</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN EVENTS</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4000. **PURPOSE.** The purpose of this chapter is to assign training events that will allow Officer Candidates School to train, screen, and evaluate officer candidates. By utilizing the events listed below, officer candidates can be observed and evaluated in a stressful environment to ensure they have the moral, intellectual, and physical qualities required for commissioning. Garrison and field performance evaluations allow candidates to display their leadership potential and also aid in the evaluation of their potential to successfully serve as company grade officers in the operating forces.

4001. **EVENT CODING.** Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. **Field one** – Each event in this chapter begins with “OCS.” The purpose of this is to specify each task as particular to Officer Candidate School (OCS), taught at MCB Quantico, VA.

   b. **Field two** – This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for this chapter are:

   - ATPF - Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection
   - COD - Close Order Drill
   - COMM - Communications
   - HIST - Marine Corps History
   - IND - Individual
   - JOPS - Joint Operations
   - LDR - Marine Corps Leadership
   - M16 - M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
   - MCMA - Marine Corps Martial Arts
   - MGTF - Marine Air Ground Task Force Organizational Knowledge
   - PAT - Scouting and Patrolling
   - UCMJ - Uniform Code of Military Justice
   - UNIF - Marine Corps Uniforms, Clothing and Equipment
   - VALU - Value Subjects

   c. **Field three** – This field provides numerical sequencing.

4002. **ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.** Training Events may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external support requirements that the FLC, unit or Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are explained in this section using plain-language descriptions. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using
the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges. There are several simulations available across the Marine Corps that are focused on training at the small unit tactical level. Those tasks that can be trained through the use of simulation are identified in this chapter. See Appendix D for more detail on availability and use of specific simulations.

4004. OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN INDEX OF EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTI-TERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-ATFP-1001</td>
<td>Describe the mission of the interior guard</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-ATFP-1002</td>
<td>Describe the use of deadly force</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-ATFP-1003</td>
<td>Stand a sentry post</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE ORDER DRILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-COD-1001</td>
<td>Describe the purposes of close order drill</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-COD-1002</td>
<td>Execute individual drill movements</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-COD-1003</td>
<td>Execute individual actions in unit drill</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using hand-and-arm signals</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-HIST-1001</td>
<td>Describe common terms, sayings, and quotations used in the Marine Corps</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-HIST-1002</td>
<td>Identify significant events in Marine Corps history</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-HIST-1003</td>
<td>Identify the historical significance of Marine Corps uniform items</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-HIST-1004</td>
<td>Describe military customs, courtesies, and honors</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVIDUAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-IND-1001</td>
<td>Complete a foot march</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-IND-1002</td>
<td>Camouflage self and equipment</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-IND-1003</td>
<td>Perform individual field hygiene</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-IND-1004</td>
<td>Maintain physical fitness</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOINT OPERATIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-JOPS-1001</td>
<td>Explain national military capabilities and organizations</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-JOPS-1002</td>
<td>Explain joint operations</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1001</td>
<td>Describe Marine Corps leadership</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1002</td>
<td>Describe authorized absence</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1003</td>
<td>Report stress-related reactions</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1004</td>
<td>Describe Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1005</td>
<td>Describe financial responsibility</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1006</td>
<td>Describe problem resolution methods</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1007</td>
<td>Identify hazards associated with tobacco use</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1008</td>
<td>Describe the impact of domestic violence</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1009</td>
<td>Describe the Code of Conduct</td>
<td>4-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1010</td>
<td>Describe your rights as a Prisoner of War (POW)</td>
<td>4-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-LDR-1011</td>
<td>Describe your obligations as a Prisoner of War (POW)</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### M16 SERIES 5.56MM SERVICE RIFLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-M16-1001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/carbine</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-M16-1002</td>
<td>Maintain a service rifle/carbine</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-M16-1003</td>
<td>Perform corrective action with a service rifle/carbine</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-M16-1011</td>
<td>Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/carbine</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARINE CORPS MARTIAL ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MCMA-1001</td>
<td>Apply the fundamentals of martial arts</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MCMA-1002</td>
<td>Execute falls</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MCMA-1003</td>
<td>Execute bayonet techniques</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MCMA-1004</td>
<td>Execute Armed Manipulations</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE ORGANIZATIONAL KNOWLEDGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MGTF-1001</td>
<td>Identify the mission of the Marine Corps</td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MGTF-1002</td>
<td>Identify the location of major Marine units</td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-MGTF-1003</td>
<td>Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PATROLLING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1002</td>
<td>Navigate with a map and compass</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1003</td>
<td>Navigate with a compass</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1004</td>
<td>Prepare for combat</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1005</td>
<td>Perform individual movement techniques</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1006</td>
<td>Perform individual actions in a patrol</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1007</td>
<td>Lead a unit in offensive operations</td>
<td>4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-PAT-1008</td>
<td>Issue a five paragraph order</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UCMJ-1001</td>
<td>Describe Article 15, Non-judicial Punishment (NJP)</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UCMJ-1003</td>
<td>Describe the Law of War</td>
<td>4-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UCMJ-1004</td>
<td>Describe the military justice system</td>
<td>4-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UCMJ-1008</td>
<td>Describe types of courts-martial</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UNIF-1001</td>
<td>Maintain individual equipment</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UNIF-1003</td>
<td>Maintain personal appearance</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UNIF-1004</td>
<td>Wear civilian attire</td>
<td>4-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UNIF-1005</td>
<td>Stand a personnel inspection</td>
<td>4-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-UNIF-1006</td>
<td>Wear individual equipment</td>
<td>4-36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VALUE SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1001</td>
<td>Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values</td>
<td>4-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1002</td>
<td>Define military ethics</td>
<td>4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1003</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs</td>
<td>4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1004</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse</td>
<td>4-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1005</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment</td>
<td>4-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1006</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity</td>
<td>4-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1007</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing</td>
<td>4-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1008</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization</td>
<td>4-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1009</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood</td>
<td>4-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1010</td>
<td>Describe actions to prevent suicide</td>
<td>4-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1011</td>
<td>Describe Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)</td>
<td>4-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS-VALU-1012</td>
<td>Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons</td>
<td>4-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4005. OFFICER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN EVENTS

**OCS-ATFP-1001:** Describe the mission of the interior guard

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the authority to establish an Interior Guard.
2. Define the three main purposes of the Interior Guard.
3. Define the Main Guard.
4. Define the Special Guard.
5. List the principle duties of individual billets in the Interior Guard.
6. Differentiate between General and Special Orders for the Guard.
7. Describe the use of countersigns for the Interior Guard.

**REFERENCES:**
1. GBM Guidebook for Marines
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

---

**OCS-ATFP-1002:** Describe the use of deadly force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define deadly force.
2. Identify the six conditions that justify the use of deadly force.
3. Determine when deadly force is authorized.
4. Identify the procedures for applying deadly force.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

---

**OCS-ATFP-1003:** Stand a sentry post
EVALUATION-CODED: NO                     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sentry post, general orders, special orders, and without references.

STANDARD: To protect property, enforce regulations, and preserve order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the eleven General Orders.
2. Assume the post.
3. Report the post.
5. Execute a post and relief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

OCS-COD-1001: Execute individual drill movements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO                     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without reference.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the first purpose which is to move units from one place to another in a standard, orderly manner.
2. Describe the second purpose which is to provide simple formations from which combat formations may be readily assumed.
3. Describe the third purpose which is to teach discipline by instilling habits of precision and automatic response to orders.
4. Describe the fourth purpose which is to increase the confidence of junior officers and noncommissioned officers through the exercise of command, by the giving of proper commands, and by the control of drilling troops.
5. Describe the fifth purpose which is to give troops an opportunity to handle individual weapons.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific drill commands, with or without a service rifle and sling.

STANDARD: Ensuring instant obedience to orders, per chapters 2 and 3 of The Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute position-of-attention.
2. Execute facing movements.
3. Execute parade-rest.
4. Execute at-ease.
5. Execute rest.
7. Execute order-arms.
15. Execute left-shoulder-arms-to-port-arms.
17. Execute right-shoulder-arms-to-port-arms.
22. Execute inspection-arms.
23. Execute rifle salutes.
27. Execute sling-arms.
29. Execute adjust slings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

OCS-COD-1003: Execute individual actions in unit drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific drill commands, as a member of a unit, with or without a service rifle/carbine and sling.

STANDARD: Ensuring uniformity and instant obedience to orders, per chapters 2 and 3 of The Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute fall-in.
2. Maintain distance and interval.
3. Execute alignment-left/right.
4. Execute cover.
5. Execute at-close-interval-fall-in.
7. Execute forward-march.
9. Execute column movements.
11. Execute half-step.
14. Execute to-the-right-flank movements.
15. Execute obliquing.
17. Execute backward-march.
18. Execute count-off.
20. Execute extend-march.
21. Execute eyes-right/-left.
22. Execute take-interval-to-the-left.
23. Execute assemble-to-the-right.
24. Execute form-for-physical-drill (PT).
25. Execute trail-arms.
27. Execute count-cadence.
29. Execute close-ranks-march.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following performance steps will be performed at the Marine Corps Recruit Depots: execute diminish-the-front; and execute stack/-unstack arms.

OCS-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
**BILLET**: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a command or situation, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD**: By performing 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

OCS-HIST-1001: Describe common terms, sayings, and quotations used in the Marine Corps

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the origin of the term "First to Fight."
2. Describe the origin of the term "Leathernecks."
3. Describe the origin of the term "Devil Dogs."
4. Describe the meaning of "Esprit de Corps."
5. Describe the origin of the term "Uncommon valor was a common virtue."
6. Describe the meaning "Semper Fidelis."
7. Identify common nautical terminology used in the Marine Corps.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
2. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

OCS-HIST-1002: Identify significant events in Marine Corps history

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State significant places.
2. Identify significant Marines.
3. Describe significant battles.
4. Recognize the significant contributions Pathbreakers (Montford Point Marines, Navajo Code Talkers, Women Marines, etc.) have made to the Marine Corps legacy.
REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
2. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

OCS-HIST-1003: Identify the historical significance of Marine Corps uniform items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the significance of the Marine Corps emblem.
2. State the significance of the scarlet trouser stripe.
3. State the significance of the quatrefoil.
4. State the significance of the Mameluke sword.
5. State the significance of the NCO sword.
6. State the significance of the dress and service uniform buttons.
7. State the significance of the French Fourragere.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. MCO P10520.3 Flag Manual
4. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

OCS-HIST-1004: Describe military customs, courtesies, and honors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Salute an officer.
2. Identify all Marine Corps grades, rank, and insignias.
3. Identify colors, standards, and guidons
4. Render honors to dignitaries.
5. Render honors to the Marine Hymn.
6. State the procedures for boarding a ship.
7. State the procedures for debarking a ship.
8. Render courtesies for entering or leaving a vehicle or small boat.
9. Identify the traditions associated with the Marine Corps birthday celebration.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
5. MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

**OCS-IND-1001:** Complete a foot march

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, an existence load consistent with the mission, and established guidelines as part of a unit movement.

**STANDARD:** To arrive at the prescribed place, in the allotted time possessing the required equipment, in condition to complete the assigned mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the follow-on mission.
2. Assemble the necessary load for follow-on mission.
3. Properly fit the load-bearing equipment.
4. Perform individual actions at halts.
5. Properly cool down at the completion of the march.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 21-20 Physical Readiness Training
2. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

**OCS-IND-1002:** Camouflage self and equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an operational environment, camouflage materials, individual field equipment, an individual weapon, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To avoid detection and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Camouflage exposed skin.
2. Camouflage individual field equipment.
3. Maintain camouflage to fit the operational environment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Camouflage paint or sticks

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Environment-specific materials are required in the execution of this task.

OCS-IND-1003: Perform individual field hygiene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given water and hygiene items.

STANDARD: To prevent injuries, maintain health and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean skin.
2. Clean hair.
3. Clean hands.
4. Clean clothing and sleeping gear.
5. Care for mouth and teeth.
6. Care for feet.
7. Dispose of human waste.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation
**OCS-IND-1004:** Maintain physical fitness  

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months  

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman  

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  

**CONDITION:** Given references, unit physical fitness and combat conditioning training.  

**STANDARD:** To present a professional military appearance and to condition for the rigors of combat.  

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**  
1. Participate in all unit physical fitness training.  
2. Pass the Physical Fitness Test (PFT).  
3. Pass the Combat Fitness Test (CFT).  

**REFERENCES:**  
1. MCO P6100.13, w/ch1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program  
2. MCO P6100.3, w/ch1 Marine Corps Body Composition Program and Military Appearance Program  

---  

**OCS-JOPS-1001:** Explain national military capabilities and organization  

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months  

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate / Midshipman  

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  

**CONDITION:** Given a joint operating environment.  

**STANDARD:** To function as a member of a joint task force.  

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**  
1. Identify national security organization.  
2. Identify combatant commands.  
3. Identify the functions of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.  
4. Identify the chain of command from the President to Services and combatant commands.  
5. Identify Service roles and capabilities.  
6. Identify uniform regulations for all services.  

**REFERENCES:**  
1. CJCSI 1800.01C Officer Professional Military Education Policy (OPMEP)  
2. CJCSI 3121.01A Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces
OCS-JOPS-1002: Explain joint operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a joint operating environment.

STANDARD: To function as a member of a joint task force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the nature of American military power.
2. Identify values in joint warfare.
3. Identify fundamentals of information operations.
4. Identify joint learning resources.
5. Identify joint operations fundamentals.
6. Identify the Joint Operations and Planning Execution System.
7. Identify military role in HLD and CS missions.
8. Identify combatant command organizations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 1800.01C Officer Professional Military Education Policy (OPMEP)
2. CJCSI 3121.01A Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces

OCS-LDR-1001: Describe Marine Corps leadership

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the primary goal of Marine Corps leadership.
2. State the objective of Marine Corps leadership.
3. State the Marine Corps Leadership Traits.
4. State the Marine Corps Leadership Principles.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-LDR-1002: Describe authorized absence
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe administrative absence.
2. Define leave accrual rate.
3. Identify the types of leave.
4. Define the two types of liberty.

REFERENCES:
1. GBM Guidebook for Marines
2. MCO 1050.3 Regulations for Leave, Liberty and Administrative Absence

OCS-LDR-1003: Report stress-related reactions

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual exhibiting probable reaction to stress.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify stress reactions.
2. Identify inappropriate behaviors exhibited due to stress reactions.
3. Refer Marines who are identified with stress problems to your next-higher level in the chain of command.
4. Follow up as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If a "Values" or "Leadership" task mastered in a previous Program of Instruction is directed to be included in the task list, there is no requirement to re-evaluate that event.

OCS-LDR-1004: Describe Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the types of diseases that can be sexually transmitted.
2. Identify the symptoms of sexually transmitted diseases.
3. Identify the means of protection against sexually transmitted diseases.

**REFERENCES:**
1. SECNAVINST 6222.1 General Military Training Program in the Prevention of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD)

---

**OCS-LDR-1005:** Describe financial responsibility

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify elements of a leave and earning statement (LES).
2. Identify benefits of financial planning.
3. Identify the elements of a budget.
4. Describe the Thrift Savings Plan (TSP) and other investment options.
5. Identify financial management assistance resources.
6. Identify consequences of poor financial choices.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Defence Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) myPay
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**OCS-LDR-1006:** Describe problem resolution methods
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe formal procedures.
2. Describe informal procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.23E w/ch 1 Request Mast
2. NAVMC DIR 1700.23F REQUEST MAST PROCEDURES
3. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

OCS-LDR-1007: Identify hazards associated with tobacco use

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Marine Corps policy on tobacco use.
2. Identify health hazards due to the use of tobacco.
3. Identify prevention measures.
4. Identify cessation support measures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

OCS-LDR-1008: Describe the impact of domestic violence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define domestic violence.
2. Define qualifying conviction.
4. Describe the consequences of committing domestic violence.

REFERENCES:
2. MARADMIN 186/03 Policy for the Implementation of the Lautenberg Amendment
3. MCO P1900.16 Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)

OCS-LDR-1009: Describe the Code of Conduct

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the purpose of the Code of Conduct.
2. State the origin of the Code of Conduct.
3. State the fourth article of the Code of Conduct.

REFERENCES:
1. NAVMC 2681 Code of the U.S. Fighting Force

OCS-LDR-1010: Describe your rights as a Prisoner of War (POW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the origin of a POW's rights.
2. Describe the purpose of a POW's rights.
3. Describe the rights of a POW.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare
OCS-LDR-1011: Describe your obligations as a Prisoner of War (POW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the four items of information Marines are required to give their captors.
2. Describe lawful obedience to rules and regulations.
3. Describe the responsibility to perform paid labor.
4. Describe the responsibilities related to military discipline, courtesy, and rendering of honors.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare

OCS-M16-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, two (2) magazines, cleaning gear, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon without violating the four safety rules.
2. Assume weapons transports.
3. Fill a magazine.
4. Place the weapon in Condition (3).
5. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
6. Reload the weapon.
7. Place the weapon in Condition (4).
8. Perform unknown Condition transfer.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 9-1005-319-10 Rifle, 5.56-mm, M-16
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**
- **DODIC**
  - A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199
  - **Quantity:** 5 cartridges per student

**OCS-M16-1002:** Maintain a service rifle/carbine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, and cleaning gear.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Place the weapon in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform user serviceability inspection.

**REFERENCES:***
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E

**OCS-M16-1003:** Describe corrective action with a service rifle/carbine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, a filled magazine, individual field equipment, and a scenario where the service rifle/carbine has experienced a stoppage and/or malfunction during the cycle of operation.

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon to service.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine stoppage/malfunction.
2. Apply the appropriate corrective action procedure for the stoppage/malfunction experienced.
3. Resume engagement.
REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>5 cartridges per student</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OCS-M16-1011: Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, combat sling, and (2) magazines.

STANDARD: According to the threat level.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a tactical carry.
2. Execute an alert carry.
3. Execute a ready carry.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

OCS-MCMA-1001: Apply the fundamentals of martial arts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-02B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the basic warrior stance.
2. Execute angles of movement.
3. Target areas of the opponent.
4. Define the Warrior Ethos.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Mental and Character Disciplines of MCMAP."

OCS-MCMA-1002: Execute falls

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, in an off-balance situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To minimize impact and to regain basic warrior stance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a front break-fall.
2. Execute a back break-fall.
3. Execute a right side break-fall.
4. Execute a left side break-fall.
5. Execute forward shoulder roll.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Suicide Awareness and Prevention.

OCS-MCMA-1003: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While wearing a combat uniform, given a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To disable an aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute a straight thrust.
2. Execute vertical butt stroke.
3. Execute a horizontal butt stroke.
4. Execute a smash.
5. Execute a disrupt.
6. Execute a parry.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**
1. Bayonet (Sheathed).
2. Rifle.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Initial mastery of this event requires execution of bayonet techniques during pugil stick bouts. Sustainment of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden transfer bayonets trainers during all training evolutions. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the Fundamentals of Marine Corps Leadership.

---

**OCS-MCMA-1004:** Execute Armed Manipulations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To retain and maintain control of a weapon.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute counter to the muzzle grab.
2. Execute counter to the overhand grab.
3. Execute a counter to the underhand grab.
4. Execute a high block.
5. Execute a low block.
6. Execute a mid-block
7. Execute a left block.
8. Execute a right block.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Mouthpiece. 2. Service Rifle/Carbine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Pre-Selected Warrior Study.

OCS-MGTF-1001: Identify the mission of the Marine Corps

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the provisions of the National Security Act of 1947 (revised in 1952).
2. State the importance of the National Security Act of 1947 to the United States Marine Corps.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual

OCS-MGTF-1002: Identify the location of major Marine units
**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  \hspace{1cm} **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify where the three Marine Expeditionary Forces are located.
2. Identify where the four Marine Divisions are located.
3. Identify where the four Marine Air Wings are located.
4. Identify where the four Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) are located.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 5-12D Organization of Marine Corps Forces

---

**OCS-MGTF-1003:** Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  \hspace{1cm} **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the acronym MAGTF.
2. Describe a Special Purpose MAGTF.
3. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU).
4. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB).
5. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.8 Policy for the Organization of Fleet Marine Forces for Combat

---

**OCS-PAT-1002:** Navigate with a map and compass

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  \hspace{1cm} **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Officer Candidate/Midshipman

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, and objective.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine a back azimuth.
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map.
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
12. Orient a map using terrain association.
13. Navigate to objective(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

OCS-PAT-1003: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass, and designated points, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
6. Assume the center-hold position.
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
10. Bypass obstacle as required.
11. Perform deliberate offset as required.
12. Calibrate the Compass

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

OCS-PAT-1004: Prepare for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Rehearse individual actions.
4. Receive the order.
5. Stand inspection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task applies to all combat operations. 2. Operational Risk Management (ORM) should be incorporated into the planning process.
OCS-PAT-1005: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO            SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in a column.
6. Perform the "Night Walk".
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Explain the fighter/leader concept. 2. Identify the base unit. 3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

OCS-PAT-1006: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO            SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions at halts.
3. Perform individual movement techniques.
4. Perform actions at established control measures.
5. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
6. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

OCS-PAT-1007: Lead a unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Arrange for reconnaissance.
4. Make reconnaissance.
5. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
6. Complete the plan.
7. Establish the signal plan.
8. Issue the order.
9. Supervise appropriate pre-combat actions; PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs.
10. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
12. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
13. Complete actions on the objective.
14. Receive and send required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training. 4. This event is conducted in a training environment, and the candidates are not expected to complete the mission. This event is not designed to make the candidate an expert in order production, but is intended to impart the capability to organize and disseminate mission information in an expeditious manner. They are given this training to enable them to lead a unit during their leadership evaluations, and display their interpretation of the four pillars of OCS leadership: decision-making; communication; warfighter/command presence; leading subordinates.

OCS-PAT-1008: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate / Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a training mission and a fire team or squad leader.

STANDARD: To communicate a basic, realistic, tactically sound plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Perform map reconnaissance.
5. Develop the plan.
6. Establish current location.
7. Establish direction of attack.
8. Establish location of objective.
9. Analyze the enemy situation.
10. Analyze the friendly situation.
11. Develop the mission.
12. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
13. Develop the tasks to subordinate units.
14. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
15. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
16. Develop the command and signal plan.
17. Assemble the unit around the terrain model/roll call/time hack.
18. Orient unit leaders to terrain model.
19. Issue entire order before taking questions.
20. Use terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce the understanding of the order.
21. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
22. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is conducted in a training environment, and the candidates are not expected to complete the mission. This event is not designed to make the candidate an expert in order production, but is intended to impart the capability to organize and disseminate mission information in an expeditious manner. They are given this training to enable them to lead a unit during their leadership evaluations, and display their interpretation of the four pillars of OCS leadership: decision-making; communication; warfighter/command presence; leading subordinates.

OCS-UCMJ-1001: Describe Article 15, Non-Judicial Punishment (NJP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the purpose of NJP.
2. State when NJP can be administered.
3. Describe the right to refuse NJP.
4. Describe the right to appeal.
5. Describe the procedures for appeal.
REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual

OCS-UCMJ-1002: Describe the Law of War

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the purpose of the Law of War.
2. Define enemy combatants.
3. Describe obligations towards enemy combatants.
4. Describe obligations towards enemy non-combatants.
5. Describe obligations towards property and facilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3300.4 Marine Corps Law of War Program
2. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare

OCS-UCMJ-1003: Describe the military justice system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the purpose of Military Law.
2. Identify personnel subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).
3. Identify personnel responsible to enforce the UCMJ.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
OCS-UCMJ-1004: Describe types of courts-martial

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe Summary Court-Martial.
2. Describe Special Court-Martial.
3. Describe General Court-Martial.

REFERENCES:

OCS-UNIF-1001: Maintain individual equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given individual field equipment and cleaning supplies.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment is clean and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean equipment.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Store equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

OCS-UNIF-1003: Maintain personal appearance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: With the aid of references.

STANDARD: To present a professional military appearance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain grooming standards.
2. Wear accessories properly (jewelry, sunglasses, cosmetics, watchbands, etc.).
3. Maintain weight and body fat standards.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

OCS-UNIF-1004: Wear civilian attire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given leave, liberty, or other occasion.

STANDARD: To present a professional appearance and uphold the image of the Marine Corps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify appropriate civilian attire.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

OCS-UNIF-1005: Stand a personnel inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, with or without arms, clothing and field equipment, civilian attire and an inspector.

STANDARD: To ensure readiness, serviceability, cleanliness, and personal appearance of personnel and equipment.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear a serviceable uniform or civilian attire.
2. Wear accessories.
4. Ensure individual weapon is maintained.
5. Execute manual of arms, as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. NAVMC 2691 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
3. TM 9-1005-319-10 Rifle, 5.56-mm, M-16
4. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

OCS-UNIF-1006: Wear individual equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an issue of individual field equipment and a prescribed gear list.

STANDARD: To ensure compliance with the gear list, minimize noise, support accountability, and support sustainability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear a fighting load.
2. Wear a sustainment load.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-15 Care and Use of Individual Clothing and Equipment

OCS-VALU-1001: Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the Marine Corps Core Values.
2. Describe Honor.
3. Describe Courage.
4. Describe Commitment.
5. Describe Marine Corps Value Based Training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-VALU-1002: Define military ethics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO              SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the importance of ethics.
2. State the military's code of ethics.
3. Describe the difference between written and un-spoken ethical standards.
4. Describe moral philosophy; critical thought about right and wrong.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance step "State the USC Title 10, Section 5947 requirements of exemplary conduct" will also be covered during this lecture in OCS.

OCS-VALU-1003: Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO              SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policy concerning distribution, possession, and use of illegal drugs.
2. Identify the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from the distribution, possession, and/or use of illegal drugs.
3. Identify the misuse of legal drugs and substances.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 579/10 Combating the abuse of substances used with the intent to get high
2. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
3. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual
5. SECNAVINST 5300.28E Military Substance Abuse and Control

OCS-VALU-1004: Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify indicators of alcohol abuse.
2. Define alcohol abuse.
3. State the policy on alcohol abuse.
4. State the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from alcohol abuse.
5. Explain the reporting process for alcohol abuse.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
2. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

OCS-VALU-1005: Describe the Marine Corps policy on sexual harassment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define sexual harassment.
2. Identify the policy on sexual harassment.
3. Identify the indicators of sexual harassment.
4. Identify the consequences of sexual harassment violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for sexual harassment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-VALU-1006: Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define equal opportunity.
2. Identify the policy on equal opportunity.
3. Identify equal opportunity violations.
4. Identify the consequences of equal opportunity violations.
5. Identify the reporting process for equal opportunity violations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-VALU-1007: Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Marine Corps policy on hazing.
2. Define hazing.
3. Identify the consequences of hazing violations.
4. Identify the reporting process for hazing violations.
5. Explain the victim and witness assistance protections.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.28A Hazing
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-VALU-1008: Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define fraternization.
2. Define the consequences of fraternization violations.
3. Explain the reporting process for fraternization violations.

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

OCS-VALU-1009: Describe the Marine Corps policy concerning pregnancy and parenthood

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components of an individuals' responsibilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the administrative actions required of a pregnant Marine.
2. State the responsibilities associated with parenthood.
3. State the requirements for dual-active military parents.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5000.12E W/CH 1-2 Marine Corps Policy Concerning Pregnancy and Parenthood
OCS-VALU-1010: Describe actions to prevent suicide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify warning signs.
2. Describe R.A.C.E.
3. Identify resources available.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 001/11 Marine DSTRESS Line and website
2. MARADMIN 228/11 SNCO AND OFFICER NEVER LEAVE A MARINE BEHIND SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
3. MCCS Website Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) Website
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. R.A.C.E. Bifold Pub Pub. # PCN: 50100435000

OCS-VALU-1011: Describe Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components in accordance with MCO 1752.5_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify healthy relationships
2. Define the Marine Corps policy on sexual assault.
3. Define sexual assault.
4. Identify prevention measures against sexual assault
5. Identify responses to sexual assault

REFERENCES:
1. DoD Directive 6495.01 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program
2. DoD Instruction 6495.02 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Procedures
3. MCO 1752.5 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1752.4A Sexual Assault Prevention and Response
6. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice
OCs-VALU-1012:  Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Officer Candidate/Midshipman

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the policy on human trafficking.
2. Define human trafficking.
3. Identify targets/victims of human trafficking.
4. Identify perpetrators of human trafficking
5. Identify legal provisions regarding human trafficking.
6. Identify types of human trafficking.
7. Describe signs of trafficking.
8. Describe civilian organizations that may harbor human trafficking.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDDI 2200.01 Combating Trafficking in Persons (CTIP)
ELT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5
BASIC MARINE OFFICER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER</td>
<td>5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC MARINE OFFICER INDEX OF EVENTS</td>
<td>5004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC MARINE OFFICER 1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>5005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC MARINE OFFICER 2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>5006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5000. PURPOSE. The purpose of this chapter is to provide the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to train and educate newly commissioned officers in the high standards of professional knowledge, esprit de corps, and leadership required to prepare them for duty as a company grade officer in the operating forces. Particular emphasis is placed on the duties, responsibilities, and warfighting skills required of a rifle platoon commander.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with “TBS.” The purpose of this is to specify each task as particular to The Basic Officer Course (BOC), taught at The Basic School (TBS), MCB Quantico, VA.

   b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas are:

      9MM - 9mm Service Pistol
      ATF - Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection
      AVI - Aviation
      C2 - Command and Control
      CBRN - Chemical Biological Radiological Nuclear Defense
      CMH - Combat Hunter
      COMM - Communications
      COND - Combat Conditioning
      CORE - Core Skill
      CSS - Combat Service Support
      CSW - Crew Served Weapons
      DEF - Defensive Measures
      DEMO - Demolitions, Munitions and Specialized Munitions
      FSPT - Fire-Support
      IED - Improvised Explosive Device Defeat
      IND - Individual
      LDR - Marine Corps Leadership
      LMG - Light Machinegun
      M16 - M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
      M203 - M203 Grenade Launcher
      MAGT - Marine Air Ground Task Force Organizational Knowledge
      MED - Medical
      MOUT - Military Operations on Urban Terrain
      OFF - Offensive Operations
      OPS - Operations
      PAT - Scouting and Patrolling
5002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each Event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges. There are several simulations available across the Marine Corps that are focused on training at the small unit tactical level. Those tasks that can be trained through the use of simulation are identified in this chapter. See Appendix D for more detail on availability and use of specific simulations.

5003. INDOOR SIMULATED MARKSMANSHIP TRAINER. ISMT’s are found across the entire Marine Corps and have been shown to successfully improve live fire weapons training. It is recommended that before any live fire event, the ISMT is utilized in order to familiarize Marines with the weapons and conduct of the range.

5004. BASIC MARINE OFFICER INDEX OF EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TBS-ATFP-1004</td>
<td>Describe the characteristics of terrorism</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-ATFP-1005</td>
<td>Execute measures of self-protection against terrorist attacks</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-AVI-1000</td>
<td>Describe the Six Functions of Marine Aviation</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-AVI-1001</td>
<td>Identify Marine Corps Heliborne planning considerations</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-C2-1001</td>
<td>Issue a warning order</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-C2-1002</td>
<td>Issue a five paragraph order</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-C2-1003</td>
<td>Issue a fragmentary order</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CBPN-1001</td>
<td>Employ the Field Protective Mask (FFP)</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CMBH-1001</td>
<td>Conduct observation</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CMBH-1002</td>
<td>Identify anomalies</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CMBH-1003</td>
<td>Identify spoor</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CMBH-1004</td>
<td>Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using hand and arm signals</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- COMM-1002</td>
<td>Communicate using limited visibility signals</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- COMM-1003</td>
<td>Communicate using wired communications</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures on a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1002</td>
<td>Change a barrel on a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1003</td>
<td>Perform immediate action on a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1004</td>
<td>Perform remedial action on a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1005</td>
<td>Maintain a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1006</td>
<td>Engage targets with a medium machine gun</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- CSW-1007</td>
<td>Mount a medium machine gun on an M122 tripod</td>
<td>5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEF-1002</td>
<td>Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations</td>
<td>5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEF-1007</td>
<td>Prepare a platoon fire plan overlay</td>
<td>5-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEF-1008</td>
<td>Lead a unit in defensive operations</td>
<td>5-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEMO-1001</td>
<td>Employ pyrotechnics</td>
<td>5-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEMO-1002</td>
<td>Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade</td>
<td>5-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- DEMO-1003</td>
<td>Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine</td>
<td>5-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- FSPT-1001</td>
<td>Develop a fire support plan</td>
<td>5-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- FSPT-1002</td>
<td>Employ supporting arms</td>
<td>5-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IED-1001</td>
<td>Identify indicators of Improvised Explosive Devices (IED)</td>
<td>5-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IED-1002</td>
<td>React to an emplaced Improvised Explosive Device (IED)</td>
<td>5-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IED-1003</td>
<td>React to a suicide Improvised Explosive Device (IED)</td>
<td>5-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IED-1004</td>
<td>React to an exploded Improvised Explosive Device (IED)</td>
<td>5-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IND-1002</td>
<td>Conduct field craft</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IND-1003</td>
<td>Perform individual field hygiene</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IND-1006</td>
<td>Maintain nutritional discipline</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IND-1007</td>
<td>Maintain sleep hygiene</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- IND-1009</td>
<td>Conduct combat conditioning</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- LDR-1001</td>
<td>Identify sources of social services</td>
<td>5-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- LDR-1003</td>
<td>Describe the factors affecting career development</td>
<td>5-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- LDR-1006</td>
<td>Describe financial responsibility</td>
<td>5-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- LDR-1007</td>
<td>Describe operational cultural concepts</td>
<td>5-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS- LDR-1008</td>
<td>Describe problem resolution methods</td>
<td>5-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1009</td>
<td>Define the classification of Marine Corps Awards</td>
<td>5-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1010</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)</td>
<td>5-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1012</td>
<td>Identify immediate actions for safeguarding suspected classified material</td>
<td>5-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1014</td>
<td>Describe Operational Security (OPSEC)</td>
<td>5-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1015</td>
<td>Describe Marine Corps leadership</td>
<td>5-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1016</td>
<td>Describe the elements of combat</td>
<td>5-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1017</td>
<td>Implement core leader functions of Combat Operational Stress Control (COSC) to alleviate stress</td>
<td>5-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1019</td>
<td>Describe the Marine Corps principles for overcoming fear</td>
<td>5-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-LDR-1024</td>
<td>Summarize elements of the Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)</td>
<td>5-45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIGHT MACHINEGUN**

| TBS-LMG-1001 | Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components | 5-46 |
| TBS-LMG-1003 | Operate an M249 light machinegun | 5-46 |
| TBS-LMG-1004 | Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun | 5-47 |
| TBS-LMG-1006 | Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun | 5-48 |
| TBS-LMG-1007 | Zero an M249 light machinegun with Squad Day Optic(SDO) | 5-49 |

**M16 SERIES 5.56MM SERVICE RIFLE**

| TBS-M16-1001 | Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) | 5-49 |
| TBS-M16-1002 | Maintain a service rifle | 5-50 |
| TBS-M16-1003 | Perform corrective action with a service rifle | 5-50 |
| TBS-M16-1004 | Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) | 5-51 |
| TBS-M16-1005 | Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle | 5-51 |
| TBS-M16-1006 | BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIs) to a service rifle | 5-52 |
| TBS-M16-1007 | Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle | 5-53 |
| TBS-M16-1008 | Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship Table 1A | 5-54 |
| TBS-M16-1009 | Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 2 | 5-55 |
| TBS-M16-1010 | Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day | 5-55 |
| TBS-M16-1011 | Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night | 5-56 |
| TBS-M16-1012 | Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C Unknown Distance Day | 5-57 |
| TBS-M16-1013 | Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night | 5-58 |
| TBS-M16-1014 | Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day | 5-58 |
| TBS-M16-1015 | Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night | 5-59 |
| TBS-M16-1016 | Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown Distance Day | 5-60 |
| TBS-M16-1017 | Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown Distance Night | 5-60 |

**M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER**
| TBS-M203-1001 | Maintain an M203 grenade launcher | 5-61 |
| TBS-M203-1002 | Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher | 5-62 |
| TBS-M203-1003 | Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher | 5-62 |
| TBS-M203-1004 | Zero a M203 grenade launcher | 5-63 |
| TBS-M203-1005 | Engage targets with a grenade launcher | 5-64 |
| TBS-MED-1002 | Inventory an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) | 5-64 |
| TBS-MED-1003 | Perform Care Under Fire (CUF) | 5-65 |
| TBS-MED-1005 | Apply a tourniquet | 5-65 |
| TBS-MED-1006 | Perform Tactical Field Care (TFC) | 5-66 |
| TBS-MED-1012 | Describe how to treat a burn | 5-67 |
| TBS-MED-1013 | Describe how to treat a heat injury | 5-68 |
| TBS-MED-1014 | Describe how to treat a cold injury | 5-68 |
| TBS-MED-1015 | Describe how to treat insect or animal bite | 5-69 |
| TBS-MED-1016 | Identify signs and symptoms of Traumatic Brain Injuries (TBI) | 5-69 |

### Marine Air Ground Task Force Organizational Knowledge

| TBS-MGTF-1002 | Identify the location of major Marine units | 5-70 |
| TBS-MGTF-1003 | Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations | 5-70 |

### Military Operations on Urban Terrain

| TBS-MOUT-1001 | Perform individual movement in an urban environment | 5-71 |
| TBS-MOUT-1002 | Perform individual actions while clearing a room | 5-71 |
| TBS-MOUT-1003 | Lead a unit in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint | 5-72 |

### Offensive Operations

| TBS-OFF-1001 | Lead a unit in offensive operations | 5-73 |
| TBS-OFF-1002 | Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations | 5-75 |
| TBS-OFF-1006 | Employ engineers in support of offensive operations | 5-76 |

### Operations

| TBS-OPS-1004 | Lead a unit in mounted operations | 5-77 |

### Scouting and Patrolling

| TBS-PAT-1002 | Navigate with a map and compass | 5-78 |
| TBS-PAT-1004 | Prepare for combat | 5-79 |
| TBS-PAT-1006 | Handle detainees | 5-79 |
| TBS-PAT-1008 | Perform individual actions in a patrol | 5-80 |
| TBS-PAT-1010 | Perform individual actions from a vehicle | 5-80 |
| TBS-PAT-1013 | Lead a unit in patrolling operations | 5-81 |

### Tan Belt Requirements

| TBS-TAN-1001 | Apply the fundamentals of martial arts | 5-82 |
| TBS-TAN-1002 | Execute punches | 5-83 |
| TBS-TAN-1003 | Execute falls | 5-84 |
| TBS-TAN-1004 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-84 |
| TBS-TAN-1005 | Execute upper body strikes | 5-85 |
| TBS-TAN-1006 | Execute lower body strikes | 5-86 |
| TBS-TAN-1007 | Execute chokes | 5-87 |
| TBS-TAN-1008 | Execute leg sweep | 5-87 |
| TBS-TAN-1009 | Execute counters to strikes | 5-88 |
| TBS-TAN-1010 | Execute counters to chokes and holds | 5-88 |
| TBS-TAN-1011 | Execute unarmed manipulations | 5-89 |
| TBS-TAN-1012 | Execute armed manipulations | 5-90 |
| TBS-TAN-1013 | Execute knife techniques | 5-91 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1001 | Describe Article 15, Non-Judicial Punishment (NJP) | 5-91 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1002 | Describe Article 31b, Rights of the Accused | 5-92 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1003 | Describe the Law of War (LOW) | 5-92 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1004 | Describe the military justice system | 5-93 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1005 | Describe the characteristics of separations | 5-93 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1006 | Identify punitive articles of the UCMJ | 5-93 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1007 | Describe the forms of punishment for violations of the UCMJ | 5-94 |
| TBS-UCMJ-1008 | Describe types of courts-martial | 5-94 |

**MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT**

| TBS-UNIF-1001 | Maintain individual equipment | 5-95 |
| TBS-UNIF-1002 | Maintain military clothing | 5-95 |
| TBS-UNIF-1003 | Maintain personal appearance | 5-96 |
| TBS-UNIF-1004 | Wear civilian attire | 5-96 |
| TBS-UNIF-1005 | Stand a personnel inspection | 5-96 |
| TBS-UNIF-1008 | Wear a Uniform | 5-97 |

**VALUE SUBJECTS**

| TBS-VALU-1001 | Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values | 5-97 |
| TBS-VALU-1002 | Define military ethics | 5-98 |
| TBS-VALU-1003 | Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs | 5-98 |
| TBS-VALU-1004 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse | 5-99 |
| TBS-VALU-1006 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity | 5-99 |
| TBS-VALU-1007 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing | 5-100 |
| TBS-VALU-1008 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization | 5-100 |
| TBS-VALU-1010 | Describe actions to prevent suicide | 5-101 |
| TBS-VALU-1011 | Describe the Marine Corps policy on Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) | 5-101 |
| TBS-VALU-1012 | Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons | 5-102 |

**WEAPONS**

| TBS-WPNS-1001 | Perform misfire procedures on an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon | 5-102 |
| TBS-WPNS-1002 | Engage targets with the AT-4 | 5-103 |

**WATER SURVIVAL BASIC**

| TBS-WSB-1001 | Execute 25 meter WSB assessment | 5-104 |
| TBS-WSB-1002 | Conduct self-rescue | 5-105 |
| TBS-WSB-1003 | Stay on the surface | 5-106 |
| TBS-WSB-1004 | Conduct gear shed | 5-106 |
| TBS-WSB-1005 | Employ flotation gear | 5-107 |

**BASIC MARINE OFFICER 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**9MM SERVICE PISTOL**

| TBS-9MM-2001 | Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol | 5-107 |
| TBS-9MM-2002 | Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol | 5-108 |
| TBS-9MM-2003 | Engage targets with the service pistol | 5-109 |
| TBS-9MM-2004 | Qualify with the service pistol | 5-110 |
| TBS-ATFP-2101 | Employ measures to combat terrorism | 5-110 |
| TBS-ATFP-2103 | Employ Guardian Angel concepts | 5-111 |
| TBS-ATFP-2206 | Perform the duties as the Commander of the Guard | 5-111 |
| **CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR DEFENSE** |  |
| TBS-CBRN-2301 | Employ CBRN Protective Measures | 5-112 |
| **COMMUNICATIONS** |  |
| TBS-COMM-2101 | Perform basic radio operations | 5-113 |
| **COMBAT CONDITIONING** |  |
| TBS-COND-2101 | Conduct combat conditioning | 5-113 |
| **CORE SKILL** |  |
| TBS-CORE-2101 | Know yourself and seek self-improvement | 5-114 |
| TBS-CORE-2102 | Be technically and tactically proficient | 5-115 |
| TBS-CORE-2104 | Make sound and timely decisions | 5-115 |
| TBS-CORE-2105 | Set the example | 5-116 |
| TBS-CORE-2106 | Know your Marines and look out for their welfare | 5-117 |
| TBS-CORE-2107 | Keep your Marines informed | 5-117 |
| TBS-CORE-2108 | Seek responsibility and take responsibility for your actions | 5-118 |
| TBS-CORE-2109 | Ensure assigned tasks are understood, supervised, and accomplished | 5-119 |
| TBS-CORE-2110 | Train your Marines as a team | 5-119 |
| TBS-CORE-2111 | Employ your command in accordance with its capabilities | 5-120 |
| **COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT** |  |
| TBS-CSS-2101 | Describe maintenance at the small unit level | 5-121 |
| TBS-CSS-2302 | Initiate a logistics support request | 5-121 |
| **CREW SERVED WEAPON** |  |
| TBS-CSW-2101 | Perform weapons handling procedures for the M2 heavy machinegun | 5-122 |
| TBS-CSW-2103 | Perform immediate action on the M2 heavy machinegun | 5-122 |
| TBS-CSW-2104 | Perform remedial action on the M2 heavy machinegun | 5-123 |
| TBS-CSW-2105 | Engage targets with the M2 heavy machinegun | 5-124 |
| TBS-CSW-2106 | Maintain heavy machineguns | 5-125 |
| TBS-CSW-2107 | Perform weapons handling procedures for the Mk19 heavy machinegun | 5-125 |
| TBS-CSW-2108 | Perform immediate action on the Mk19 heavy machinegun | 5-126 |
| TBS-CSW-2109 | Perform remedial action on the Mk19 heavy machinegun | 5-127 |
| TBS-CSW-2110 | Engage targets with the Mk19 heavy machinegun | 5-127 |
| TBS-CSW-2112 | Prepare a range card | 5-128 |
| **DEFENSE** |  |
| TBS-DEF-2101 | Conduct defensive operations | 5-129 |
| TBS-DEF-2203 | Direct obstacle emplacement | 5-130 |
| **FIRE-SUPPORT** |  |
| TBS-FSPT-2002 | Call for indirect fire using the grid method | 5-130 |
| TBS-FSPT-2003 | Call for indirect fire using the polar method | 5-132 |
| **IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE DEFEAT** |  |
| TBS-IED-2101 | Plan for movement in an IED environment | 5-133 |
| **MARINE CORPS LEADERSHIP** |  |
| TBS-LDR-2103 | Conduct performance evaluation | 5-134 |
| TBS-LDR-2205 | Process administrative correspondence | 5-134 |
| **MEDICAL** |  |
| TBS-MED-2102 | Conduct casualty evacuation | 5-135 |
### MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TBS-MOUT-2001</th>
<th>Lead a squad in urban operations</th>
<th>5-135</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TBS-OFF-2012</td>
<td>Implement Marine Corps Warfighting concepts</td>
<td>5-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-OFF-2103</td>
<td>Conduct offensive operations</td>
<td>5-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS-OFF-2104</td>
<td>Lead a platoon during amphibious operations</td>
<td>5-138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCOUTING AND PATROLLING

| TBS-PAT-2002 | Write a combat order | 5-139 |
| TBS-PAT-2004 | Develop a map overlay | 5-139 |
| TBS-PAT-2101 | Supervise Pre-Combat Checks(PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs) | 5-140 |

### TRAINING

| TBS-TRNG-2001 | Use a T&R Manual | 5-141 |
| TBS-TRNG-2002 | Conduct Training Assessment | 5-141 |
| TBS-TRNG-2003 | Determine Training Strategy | 5-142 |
| TBS-TRNG-2004 | Develop a Short Range Training Plan | 5-143 |
| TBS-TRNG-2005 | Develop Training Schedules | 5-143 |
| TBS-TRNG-2006 | Develop a Training Scenario | 5-144 |
| TBS-TRNG-2007 | Coordinate Unit Training | 5-145 |
| TBS-TRNG-2008 | Conduct Operational Risk Assessment | 5-146 |
| TBS-TRNG-2009 | Create a Performance Evaluation Checklist | 5-146 |
| TBS-TRNG-2011 | Conduct Training | 5-147 |
| TBS-TRNG-2012 | Describe how to evaluate Training | 5-148 |

### UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE

| TBS-UCMJ-2102 | Describe the Rules of Engagement | 5-148 |
| TBS-UCMJ-2204 | Describe how to apprehend a suspect | 5-149 |
| TBS-UCMJ-2205 | Describe how to conduct a lawful search and seizure | 5-150 |
| TBS-UCMJ-2206 | Describe how to conduct a lawful inspection | 5-150 |
| TBS-UCMJ-2307 | Describe how to conduct a Preliminary Inquiry | 5-151 |
| TBS-UCMJ-2308 | Describe how to conduct a Judge Advocate General (JAG) Manual Investigation | 5-152 |

### MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

| TBS-UNIF-2201 | Describe how to inspect personnel in uniform | 5-152 |
| TBS-UNIF-2303 | Inspect a clothing and equipment | 5-153 |

### WEAPONS

| TBS-WPNS-2101 | Enforce live fire safety | 5-154 |

5005. **BASIC MARINE OFFICER 1000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**TBS-ATFP-1004:** Describe the characteristics of terrorism

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define terrorism.
2. Describe the perspectives of terrorism.
3. Describe the long range goals of terrorism.
4. Describe short range goals of terrorism.
5. Describe what motivates terrorists.
6. Describe terrorist operations.
7. Identify types of terrorist groups.
8. Identify characteristics of terrorist groups.
9. Describe terrorist threat conditions and how each effect units.
10. Describe the steps in reacting to a terrorist threat/attack.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
2. MCO 3501.36A Marine Corps Critical Infrastructure Protection Program (MCCIP)
3. MCO 5530.14A MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM MANUAL

TBS-ATFP-1005: Execute measures of self-protection against terrorist attacks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario and references.

STANDARD: To avoid a terrorist attack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain a low profile.
2. Vary daily routine.
4. Safeguard personal property.

REFERENCES:
1. DOS-2630-48-82 Handbook on Terrorism, Security, and Survival
2. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
3. MCO 3501.36A Marine Corps Critical Infrastructure Protection Program (MCCIP)
4. MCO 5530.14A MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM MANUAL
5. TC 19-16 Counteracting Terrorism on U.S. Army Installations

TBS-AVI-1000: Describe the Six Functions of Marine Aviation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Without omission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify OAS Functions.
2. Prepare a CAS Brief.
3. Identify ANTIAIR warfare.
4. Identify ASSUALT SUPPORT.
5. Determine TRAP Requirements.
6. Identify Air Reconnaissance.
7. Determine Electronic warfare concepts.
8. Control Aircraft and missiles.

TBS-AVI-1001: Identify Marine Corps Heliborne planning considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, scheme of maneuver, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the five Stages of planning for heliborne operations.
2. Identify heliborne key personnel.
3. Plan for a heliborne assault.

TBS-C2-1001: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TC.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Determine task organization.
6. Consider time line.
7. Develop the situation paragraph.
8. Develop the mission.
9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
10. Develop coordinating instructions.
11. Designate personnel to receive order.
12. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

TBS-C2-1002: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TC.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Task organize the unit.
6. Arrange reconnaissance.
7. Make reconnaissance.
8. Develop the plan.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the enemy situation.
11. Develop the friendly situation.
12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
13. Develop the mission.
14. Develop the commander's intent.
15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
16. Develop the fire support plan.
17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
20. Develop the command and signal plan.
21. Designate personnel to receive the order.
22. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
23. Orient personnel to terrain model.
24. Issue order Using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
25. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order. 4. CONSIDERATIONS: ASCOPE (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events). Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.

TBS-C2-1003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide an update to the tactical plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order. 2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing. 3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

**TBS-CBRN-1001:** Employ the Field Protective Mask (FPM)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a CBRN environment, a field protective mask (SL-3 complete), CBRN alarm and CBRN incident indicator, or an order to mask.

**STANDARD:** Within a time limit of nine seconds of the issuance of the alarm, CBRN incident indicator, or an order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the nomenclature of the field protective mask.
2. Identify the CBRN alarm (vocal, visual, and percussion).
3. Identify indicators of a CBRN incident.
4. Close eyes and stop breathing.
5. Don mask.
7. Check mask for proper seal.
8. Sound the alarm to warn others.
9. Remove the mask after the UNMASK order is given.
10. Stow the mask.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
2. TM 09204G/09205G-OI/1 Operator & Field Maintenance Manual for M50 Mask

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K765</td>
<td>21 cartridges per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
TBS-CMBH-1001: Conduct observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, with or without the aid of observation devices, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To detect anomalies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Build Sector Sketch
4. Establish a baseline.
5. Maintain observation.
6. Record information.
7. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

TBS-CMBH-1002: Identify anomalies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine if the anomalies are threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct observation.
2. Establish a baseline.
3. Detect anomaly.
4. Identify the six (6) behavioral domains.
5. Report observation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0300-CMBH-1001   0300-OPTS-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
5. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

TBS-CMBH-1003: Identify spoor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: in accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the dynamics of the footprint.
2. Identify characteristics of human pace.
3. Identify observable indicators.
4. Identify non-observable indicators.
5. Record information.
6. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-CMBH-1001   0300-CMBH-1002
REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

OPERATIONAL CULTURE FOR THE WARRIOR: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces


UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

TBS-CMBH-1004: Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario.

STANDARD: Without omission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide a course of action.
4. Act on the decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-CMBH-1001 0300-CMBH-1002 0300-CMBH-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**TBS-COMM-1001:** Communicate using hand and arm signals

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a command or situation, while wearing a fighting load in a simulated combat environment.

**STANDARD:** By performing 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

TBS-COMM-1002: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a red lens flashlight, chemlight, night vision device with infrared illuminator, infrared emitters, and infrared chemlights.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while avoiding detection from the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ tap signals.
2. Employ pull lines.
3. Employ red lens flashlight.
4. Employ directional chemlights.
5. Employ infrared emitters/chemlights.
6. Employ infrared night vision devices.
7. Employ thermal devices.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
5. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Military flash light, red lens capable. 2. Night vision
devices. 3. 550 cord. 4. Infrared chemlights. 5. Visual spectrum chemlights. 6. Infrared emitters.

**TBS-COMM-1003:** Communicate using wired communications

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given SL-3 complete field telephones and a spool of communication wire.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication between sites.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Inspect equipment for serviceability.
2. Connect two or more telephones with wire.
3. Perform a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**TBS-CSW-1001:** Perform weapons handling procedures on a medium machine gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a medium machine gun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without endangering personnel or equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TBS-CSW-1002:** Change a barrel on a medium machine gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded medium machine gun requiring a barrel change during target engagement, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service and resume fire within seven seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform proper procedures when changing a medium machinegun barrel.
2. Reload ammunition.
3. Close feed tray cover.
4. Place the weapon on fire.
5. Assess area for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

**TBS-CSW-1003:** Perform immediate action on a medium machine gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a medium machine gun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To safely return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "Misfire."
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the charging handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition (if feeding or ejecting doesn't occur, proceed to task of remedial action).
5. If feeding and ejecting occur, push the charging handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

TBS-CSW-1004: Perform remedial action on a medium machine gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medium machinegun in which immediate action has failed to remedy the stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if barrel is hot or cold.
2. If hot, wait 15 minutes for possibility of cook-off.
3. If not hot, unload weapon.
4. Remove ammunition.
5. Inspect chamber.
6. Clear chamber (if brass is present).
7. Re-load weapon.
8. Place weapon on fire.
9. Engage targets.
10. If weapon fails to fire, clear weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** TBS-CSW-1003

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TBS-CSW-1005:** Maintain a medium machine gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a medium machinegun, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Disassemble the machinegun.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Inspect for serviceability.
5. Lubricate the weapon.
6. Assemble machinegun.
7. Perform a function check.

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

**TBS-CSW-1006:** Engage targets with a medium machine gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a medium machinegun, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD:  To achieve desired effect on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Make a condition one weapon.
3. Identify target(s).
4. Engage targets.
5. Make a Condition Four weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Quantity
--- | ---
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace | 100

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:  Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  This task can be supplemented through the use of the Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

TBS-CSW-1007:  Mount a medium machine gun on an M122 tripod

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

GRADES:  WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun, a M122 tripod and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD:  To place the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M122 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the medium machinegun receiver to the M122 tripod with provided mount.
4. Attach appropriate associated components.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator’s Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
4. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G

TBS-DEF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire. 2. PICMDEEP stands for (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating,
Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

TBS-DEF-1007: Prepare a platoon fire plan overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or facilitate a relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
2. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
3. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
4. Illustrate sectors of fire.
5. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
6. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate tactical control measures.
9. Illustrate unit command posts.
10. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
11. Illustrate obstacles.
12. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
13. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
14. Record unit and preparer information.
15. Record time and date.
16. Record map data.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.
2. Special weapons include, but are not limited to LAAWs, AT4s,
sniper rifles, claymores, hand grenades, demolitions, etc. 3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.

**TBS-DEF-1008:** Lead a unit in defensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, a mission, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
19. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
20. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
21. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
22. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
23. Register indirect fires.
24. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine position.
25. Update list of targets to higher.
26. Receive updated target list from higher.
27. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
28. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
29. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
30. Confirm counter-attack plan.
31. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
32. Supervise alert postures.
33. Supervise continuing actions.
34. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized. Additional Considerations: Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

TBS-DEMO-1001: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given munitions, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine munitions requirements.
2. Ensure overhead mask/clearance.
3. Deploy munitions as directed.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Ordinance</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G900</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signal per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signal per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signal per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L495</td>
<td>Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series</td>
<td>1 flares per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>1 Simulator per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L598</td>
<td>Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas</td>
<td>1 Simulator per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L599</td>
<td>Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illu</td>
<td>1 Simulator per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Use pyrotechnics for signaling, marking, screening, immobilizing, destruction, disorientation, dispersion, or early warning. 2. This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICS are not required to train to standard.

**TBS-DEMO-1002:** Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To achieve impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Remove grenade from pouch.
2. Inspect grenade for defects.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
5. Assume grenade throwing position.
6. Throw the grenade and communicate "Frag Out."
7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>3 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>3 fuses per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenade per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

TBS-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test firing components.
3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Recover the mine.
5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w N</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This task may be trained to standard through use of the K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT mine.

---

**TBS-FSPT-1001:** Develop a fire support plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
2. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
3. Identify priority targets.
4. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
5. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
6. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
7. Disseminate fire support plan.
8. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-TC.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

---

**TBS-FSPT-1002:** Employ supporting arms

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, and the scheme of maneuver.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Determine target location(s).
4. Determine asset to target match.
5. Determine type of munitions available.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate plan with all units.
8. Request for fires.
9. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
10. Transmit battle damage assessment (BDA).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-6.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C868</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1</td>
<td>3 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D544</td>
<td>Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10</td>
<td>3 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D550</td>
<td>Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosph</td>
<td>3 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA12</td>
<td>Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231</td>
<td>3 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N340</td>
<td>Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1</td>
<td>3 fuze per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N523</td>
<td>Primer, Percussion M82</td>
<td>3 primers per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

TBS-IED-1001: Identify indicators of Improvised Explosive Devices (IED)
CONDITION: Given an operating environment with an IED threat, observation aiding devices, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To identify an IED threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define types of IEDs.
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.
3. Identify visual indicators of a suspected vehicle-borne improvised explosive device (VBIED).
4. Identify the visual indicators of a suspected suicide vehicle-borne improvised explosive device (SVBIED) vehicle and driver.
5. Identify the visual indicators of a suspected person-borne IED (PBIED).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. A training area. 2. IED training aids. 3. Observation aiding devices.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training this task can be supplemented through the use of the Recognition of Combatants-Improvised Explosive Devices (ROC-IED) simulation. Observation aiding devices are those thermal, night vision, weapons optics, and binoculars that are normally assigned to a Marine by T/E.

TBS-IED-1002: React to an emplaced Improvised Explosive Device (IED)
STANDARD: To limit the effects of the IED on the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a hard target deterrent posture.
2. Execute continuing actions including 5m and 25m checks.
3. Support unit confirmation of the IED and call to report to higher.
4. Support clear area to minimum safe distance of 300m.
5. Support cordon area around IED.
6. Support check of new position for possible secondary IEDs.
7. React to follow-on attack if necessary.
8. Resume mission, when able.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. IED lane. 2. IED training aids. 3. Observation aiding devices. 4. Communication assets. 5. T/O weapon. 6. Personal Protective Equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training this task can be supplemented through the use of the Recognition of Combatants- Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED) simulation, and Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1). Emplaced IEDs include vehicle-borne IEDs, and other ground/mounted/buried IEDs.

TBS-IED-1003: React to a suicide Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's guidance and intent, rules of engagement (ROE), escalation of force criteria, non-lethal deterrents, and a simulated suicide improvised explosive device (IED), while serving as an individual in a small unit.

STANDARD: To prevent friendly casualties and damage to property.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume hard target deterrent posture.
2. Execute continuing actions including 5m and 25m checks.
3. Confirm suicide IED and report to higher.
4. Adhere to ROE.
5. Apply escalation of force criteria.
6. Re-engage as necessary.
7. Clear assigned sector to minimum safe distance.
8. Perform individual actions as part of a unit cordon.
9. Check new position for possible secondary IEDs.
10. React to a follow-on attack, if necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. IED lane. 2. IED training aids. 3. Observation aiding devices. 4. Communication assets. 5. T/O weapon. 6. Personal Protective Equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training this task can be supplemented through the use of the Recognition of Combatants- Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED) simulation, and Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1). Suicide IEDs include suicide vehicle-borne IEDs and person-borne IEDs. Rules of engagement (ROE) and escalation of force (EOF) criteria are changing variables relative to different units and operations. Trainers may use unit specific ROEs and EOF criteria in accomplishment of this individual training event.

TBS-IED-1004: React to an exploded Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's guidance and intent, rules of engagement, escalation of force criteria, and a simulated exploded improvised explosive device (IED), while serving as an individual in a small unit.

STANDARD: To prevent further casualties and resume the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Report contact to higher.
2. Execute continuing actions including 5m and 25m checks.
4. Perform individual actions as part of a unit cordon.
5. Check new position for possible secondary IEDs.
6. Apply first aid to casualties.
7. Evacuate casualties within assigned sector.
8. React to a follow-on attack, if necessary.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**
1. IED lane.
2. IED training aids.
3. Observation aiding devices
4. Communication assets
5. T/O Weapon
6. Personal Protective Equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Training this task can be supplemented through the use of the Recognition of Combatants - Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED) simulation, Virtual Battle Space (VBS). Exploded IEDs include vehicle borne IEDs, person-borne IED, and other ground/mounted/buried IEDs.

---

**TBS-IND-1002:** Conduct field craft

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an operational environment, camouflage materials, individual field equipment, an individual weapon, and while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To avoid detection and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select site to erect a shelter.
2. Erect a tarpaulin lean-to shelter.
3. Erect a tarpaulin tent.
4. Camouflage exposed skin.
5. Camouflage individual field equipment.
6. Maintain camouflage to fit the operational environment.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
EQUIPMENT: Camouflage paint or sticks, tarpaulin.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Environment-specific materials are required in the execution of this task.

TBS-IND-1003: Perform individual field hygiene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO               SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given water and hygiene items.

STANDARD: To prevent injuries, maintain health and preserve the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean skin.
2. Clean hair.
3. Clean hands.
4. Clean clothing and sleeping gear.
5. Care for mouth and teeth.
6. Care for feet.
7. Dispose of human waste.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation

TBS-IND-1006: Maintain nutritional discipline

EVALUATION-CODED: NO               SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given any mission, environment and food choices.

STANDARD: To sustain a healthy combat ready lifestyle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze mission characteristics.
2. Identify the five food groups.
3. Determine pre, during and post mission requirements.
4. Assess personal eating behaviors.
5. Make sound nutritional choices.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program

TBS-IND-1007: Maintain sleep hygiene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given any mission and in any environment.

STANDARD: To manage fatigue for optimal combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the effects of sleep loss and fatigue on performance.
2. Assess individual sleep hygiene.
3. Prioritize sleep needs.
4. Employ fatigue countermeasures (i.e., strategic napping, caffeine).
5. Develop a unit sleep plan.
6. Assess results.

REFERENCES:
1. AF Counter-Fatigue Guide Warfighter Endurance Management During Continuous Flight and Ground Operations: AN AIR FORCE COUNTER-FATIGUE GUIDE
2. FM 6-22.5 Combat and Operational Stress Control Manual for Leaders and Soldiers
4. MCRP 6-11C Combat and Operational Stress Control

TBS-IND-1009: Conduct combat conditioning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines and individual field equipment.

STANDARD: In order to prepare for the rigors of combat.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive combat conditioning plan.
2. Review unit combat conditioning plan.
3. Allow for weather, terrain and other environmental factors.
4. Determine the time required.
5. Consider needed facilities.
6. Select combat conditioning activities.
7. Specify uniform and equipment requirements.
8. Organize for various group sizes.
9. Conduct dynamic warm up exercises.
10. Conduct main work out.
11. Conduct recovery activities.
12. Assess combat conditioning activities.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 6100.13 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
3. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
4. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
5. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

TBS-LDR-1001: Identify sources of social services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe services provided by the Red Cross.
2. Describe services provided by the Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society.
3. Describe the Chaplain's role.
4. Describe services provided by the Marine Corps Family Service Center.
5. Describe services provided by Military One Source.
6. Describe the Exceptional Family Member Program (EFMP).

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 016/03 MARINE CORPS COMMUNITY SERVICES (MCCS) ONE SOURCE RMKS
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-LDR-1003: Describe the factors affecting career development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the time periods needed for promotion (regular and meritorious) to the next rank.
2. Identify the factors used to compute the composite score.
3. Explain how a commander's recommendation may affect a Marine's promotion.
4. Identify the factors that are used to determine proficiency and conduct marks.
5. Identify the factors in determining an assignment.
6. Describe how the needs of the Marine Corps affect assignments.
7. Define an Occupational Field.
8. Define a Military Occupational Specialty.
9. Describe the Marine Corps Education programs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1000.6_ Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems Manual (ACTS MANUAL)
2. MCO P1070.12_ Marine Corps Individual Records Administration Manual (IRAM)
3. MCO P1400.32_ Marine Corps Promotion Manual, Volume 2, Enlisted Promotions (MARCORPROMMAN, VOL 2, ENLPROM)

TBS-LDR-1006: Describe financial responsibility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify elements of a leave and earning statement (LES).
2. Identify benefits of financial planning.
3. Identify the elements of a budget.
4. Describe the Thrift Savings Plan (TSP) and other investment options.
5. Identify financial management assistance resources.

REFERENCES:
1. Defence Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) myPay
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-LDR-1007: Describe operational cultural concepts
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the meaning of culture.
2. Describe the meaning of the term cultural terrain.
3. Integrate operational culture considerations into tactical plans.
4. Integrate operational culture considerations into operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCU publication Operational Culture Operational Culture and the Warfighter, Salmoni 2008

TBS-LDR-1008: Describe problem resolution methods

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the use of the chain of command.
2. Describe the use of request mast.
3. Describe UCMJ article 138, redress of wrongs.
4. Describe informal procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.23E w/ch 1 Request Mast
2. NAVMC DIR 1700.23F REQUEST MAST PROCEDURES
3. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

TBS-LDR-1009: Define the classification of Marine Corps Awards

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define personal decorations.
2. Define unit decorations.
3. Define campaign or service medals and ribbons.
4. Define marksmanship badges and trophies.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

TBS-LDR-1010: Describe the Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the eligibility criteria for Foreign Language Proficiency Pay (FLPP).
2. Describe the annual recertification requirement.
3. Describe FLPP investment levels.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1550.25 Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)
2. MCO 7220.52D Foreign Language Proficiency Pay Program (FLPP)

---

TBS-LDR-1012: Identify immediate actions for safeguarding suspected classified material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the three levels of security classification.
2. Identify procedures when finding keying and/or classified material.
3. Identify the procedures for reporting persons suspected of espionage.
4. Identify the methods used by foreign agents to collect information.
5. Identify the procedures for reporting lost keying and/or classified material.

REFERENCES:
1. OPNAVINST 5510.1 Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

TBS-LDR-1014: Describe Operational Security (OPSEC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define operational security (OPSEC).
2. Identify the OPSEC process.
3. Identify dangers associated with "social media."

REFERENCES:
1. Defense Media Activity Marine Corps Element "Marine Corps Social Media Principles"
2. MARADMIN 181/10 Responsible and Effective Use of Internet-Based Capabilities
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCO 3070.2 The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program

TBS-LDR-1015: Describe Marine Corps leadership

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the primary goal of Marine Corps leadership.
2. State the objective of Marine Corps leadership.
3. State the Marine Corps Leadership Traits.
4. State the Marine Corps Leadership Principles.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**TBS-LDR-1016:** Describe the elements of combat

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of resources.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define combat.
2. Identify nine elements encountered in a combat environment.
3. State the risks of combat.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**TBS-LDR-1017:** Implement core leader functions of Combat Operational Stress Control (COSC) to alleviate stress

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define trauma in relation to combat stress.
2. Describe the strengthening process.
3. Describe the mitigation process.
4. Describe the identifying process.
5. Describe the treatment process.
6. Describe the re-integration process.
TBS-LDR-1019: Describe the Marine Corps principles for overcoming fear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define Morale.
2. Define Discipline.
3. Define Esprit de Corps.
4. Define Proficiency.
5. Define Motivation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-LDR-1024: Summarize elements of the Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the mentor's responsibilities.
2. Identify the five skills needed to be an effective mentor.
3. Identify the mentee's responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
TBS-LMG-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M249 light machinegun.
3. Clean the M249 light machinegun.
4. Inspect the M249 light machinegun.
5. Assemble the M249 light machinegun.
6. Perform a function check on the M249 light machinegun.
7. Inspect the M249 SL-3 components.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

TBS-LMG-1003: Operate an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the M249
2. LOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN COVER RAISED (execute steps 2-6).
3. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
4. Raise the feed tray cover and place the first round against cartridge stop (links facing up).
5. Close feed tray cover (Condition 3).
6. Pull cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
7. Return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
8. UNLOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN (execute steps 8-11).
9. Pull the cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
10. Maintaining positive control of the bolt, face away from the weapon, and raise the cover.
11. Conduct a five-point safety check both physically and visually to ensure the weapon is clear.
12. Place the weapon on fire, ride the bolt home, and close the feed tray cover (condition 4 weapon).
13. LOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN COVER CLOSED (execute steps 13-15).
14. Ensure bolt is forward, weapon on fire (Condition 4)
15. Push first round past the feed pawls (two clicks) (Condition 3).
16. Pull bolt to the rear, place weapon on safe, and return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
17. CHANGE BARRELS FOR AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN (execute steps 17-20).
18. Pull the bolt to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
19. Return the cocking handle forward, face away from the weapon, raise cover, and conduct a five-point safety check.
21. Reload ammunition and continue to fire. If not continuing to fire, make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TBS-LMG-1004:** Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADERS:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a malfunction or stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon to action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Announce MISFIRE.
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting
does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. Push cocking handle forward.
6. Assess targets.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-LMG-1006: Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Perform Hot Barrel remedial action as necessary.
3. Inspect ammunition.
4. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
5. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
6. Assess targets.
7. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TBS-LMG-1007: Zero an M249 light machinegun with Squad Day Optic (SDO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, Squad Day Optic (SDO), crew, 100 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable target downrange, at 33m/36 yards.
2. Fire a 3-round burst at target.
3. Make corrections for windage and elevation on the optic.
4. Fire another 3-round burst.
5. Make corrections for windage and elevation on the optic.
6. Fire a 4-round burst to confirm zero.
7. Continue this process until confirmation of point of aim/point of impact is achieved.
8. Conduct a 100m or 300m confirmation zero.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

TBS-M16-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, magazines, cleaning gear, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Place the weapon in Condition (3).
3. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
4. Place the weapon in Condition (4).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>5 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M16-1002: Maintain a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

TBS-M16-1003: Perform corrective action with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform Immediate Action.
2. Continue firing.
3. If weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
4. Disassemble the weapon and examine the weapon and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. If both immediate and remedial action does not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>5 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M16-1004: Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), individual field equipment, sling, and magazines.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute tactical carry.
2. Execute alert carry.
3. Execute ready carry.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

TBS-M16-1005: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and a target.
STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required RCO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a confirmation group.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 11064-01 w/ch1 Rifle Combat Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 15 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range that supports 100m zero is required.

TBS-M16-1006: BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADERS: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 300 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the (BUIS) at initial sight setting for a true zero.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required sight adjustments.
7. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 7)
8. Fire a third shot group to confirm.
9. Record zero.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>15 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Zeroing iterations will be done with 15 rounds fired in three groups of 5 rounds.

TBS-M16-1007: Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NCTL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve accurate fire during limited visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the adjusters to their zero preset position.
2. Mark the designated point and designated strike zone on the target.
3. Mount the (MIPIM) to the service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).
4. Rotate the Mode Selector to AL (IR AIM LOW) position.
5. Activate the Aim Laser in continuous mode by tapping the activation button twice.
6. With the use of a night vision device, direct the IR Aim Laser at the center of the target.
7. Fire a 3-round shot group.
8. Identify the center of shot group.
9. Rotate the boresight adjusters to move the center of the shot group to the designated strike point.
10. Continue steps 7-9 until 5 out of 6 consecutive rounds are in the designated strike zone.
11. Adjust the illumination beam adjustment knobs until the illumination beam is aligned with the aiming beam.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
4. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>15 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Use a Laser Boresight (LBS) to zero the Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) prior to executing this task.

---

**TBS-M16-1008:** Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship Table 1A

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, known distance targets, and a data book.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a qualifying score of 190.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
2. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the kneeling position while maintaining a data book.
3. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the standing position while maintaining a data book.
4. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 200 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
5. Engage a stationary target from 300 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
6. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 300 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the prone position while maintaining a data book.
7. Engage a stationary target from 500 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the prone position while maintaining a data book.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
TBS-M16-1009: Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, known distance and moving targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 60.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, Presentation Drills (Single shot, Controlled Pair, Failure to Stop).
2. Execute Stage 2, Position Change (Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling and Failure to Stop-standing to kneeling).
3. Execute Stage 3, Multiple targets with position change (Controlled Pairs-standing, Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling, Failure to Stop-standing to kneeling).
4. Execute Stage 4, Speed Reloads (Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling)
5. Execute Stage 5, Moving Targets (Movers Right-standing to kneeling and Movers Left-standing to kneeling).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

TBS-M16-1010: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, known distance and moving targets.
Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, known distance targets, and ammunition.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a qualifying score 75.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute Stage 1, (Controlled pairs).
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).
5. Execute Stage 5, (Controlled pairs).
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TBS-M16-1011:** Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a qualifying score of 50.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute Stage 1, (Controlled pairs).
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).
5. Execute Stage 5, (Controlled pairs).
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>50 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TBS-M16-1012:** Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C

Unknown Distance Day

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets, and ammunition.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Engage targets at 25 to 75 meters using the supported standing position.
2. Engage targets at 100 to 200 meters using the supported kneeling position.
3. Engage targets at 200 to 300 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 300 to 400 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 400 to 500 meters using the supported prone position.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TBS-M16-1013**: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL  

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

**STANDARD**: To achieve a qualifying score of 30.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Execute Stage 1, slow fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
2. Execute Stage 1, sustained fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
3. Execute Stage 2, slow fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.
4. Execute Stage 2, sustained fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program  
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship  

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ORDNANCE**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**TBS-M16-1014**: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL  

**CONDITION**: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, known distance targets, and ammunition.

**STANDARD**: To achieve a qualifying score 75.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Execute Stage 1, controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position.  
2. Execute Stage 2, box drill from the standing/kneeling position.  
3. Execute Stage 3, controlled pairs using forward movement.
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left, box drill using forward movement.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right, box drill using forward movement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M16-1015: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRades: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 50.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position.
2. Execute Stage 2, box drill from the standing/kneeling position.
3. Execute Stage 3, controlled pairs using forward movement
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left, box drill using forward movement.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right, box drill using forward movement.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>50 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M16-1016: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown
Distance Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets that contain no shoot targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 210 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 240 to 260 meters using the supported prone position.
6. Engage targets at 290 to 310 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M16-1017: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown
Distance Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and unknown distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 200 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the rifle.
2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher.
3. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
4. Clean the grenade launcher.
5. Inspect the grenade launcher.
6. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
7. Assemble the grenade launcher.
8. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
TBS-M203-1002: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

| ORDNANCE                        | Quantity       |
|*********************************|----------------|
| DODIC                          |                |
| B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922| 1 cartridges per weapon |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

---

TBS-M203-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Keep muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B472</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

TBS-M203-1004: Zero a M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify a target at 200 meters.
2. Set sights.
3. Engage a target from a supported prone position.
4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. MCIP 3-15.01 M16A4 Rifleman's Suite

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>5 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>5 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Zero the M203 grenade launcher on a man size target at 200 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area.
**TBS-M203-1005:** Engage targets with a grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at various unknown distances, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To place 2 of 3 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify a target.
2. Estimate range.
3. Set sights.
4. Fire from a supported position.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
0300-M203-1002 0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1004

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>10 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>10 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

---

**TBS-MED-1002:** Inventory an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK) and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure it is complete and serviceable.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify Minor Injury Kit components within the IFAK.
2. Identify Trauma Kit components within the IFAK.
3. Identify safety precautions associated with IFAK components.
REFERENCES:
1. IFAK User's Instructions for the Individual First Aid Kit
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor trained 8404 Corpsman.

TBS-MED-1003: Perform Care Under Fire (CUF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, wearing a fighting load, and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

STANDARD: To prevent additional casualties.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Suppress hostile fire.
2. Instruct casualty to take cover and apply self aid if possible.
3. Determine possible risk to rescuers.
4. Move casualty to a safe position when tactically feasible.
5. Treat immediate life threatening hemorrhage.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. IFAK User's Instructions for the Individual First Aid Kit
3. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

TBS-MED-1005: Apply a tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK), and field expedient materials.

STANDARD: To prevent further bleeding or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the casualty for life threatening bleeding.
2. Construct a tourniquet.
3. Identify location for tourniquet.
4. Place the tourniquet.
5. Assess effectiveness of tourniquet.
6. Mark the casualty with the letter "T" and place the time and date on the casualty's forehead.
7. Seek medical assistance immediately.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TBS-MED-1003

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: IFAK or Training IFAK, field expedient materials.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

TBS-MED-1006: Perform Tactical Field Care (TFC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty with no life-threatening bleeding, an IFAK, and a secure position out of effective enemy fire.

STANDARD: To prevent further bleeding or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Disarm casualty if necessary.
2. Evaluate casualty's airway.
3. Place casualty in recovery position.
4. Evaluate casualty for sucking chest wound.
5. Assess the casualty for unrecognized bleeding and control all sources.
6. Evaluate the casualty for shock.
7. Prevent hypothermia in casualty.
8. Inspect and dress casualty's wounds.
9. Check casualty for additional wounds.
10. Splint casualty's fractures.
11. Evaluate for TBI using IED checklist.
12. Seek medical assistance for casualty as soon as possible.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PATRSONNEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

**TBS-MED-1012:** Describe how to treat a burn

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a simulated casualty.

**STANDARD:** To prevent further injury or death.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Eliminate source of burn.
2. Evaluate the casualty.
3. Identify type of burn.
4. Expose the burn.
5. Apply "Water-Gel" Burn Dressing.
6. Apply gauze dressing.
7. Treat for shock.
8. Seek medical aid.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** IFAK or Training IFAK

**UNITS/PATRSONNEL:** Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.
TBS-MED-1013: Describe how to treat a heat injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a simulated casualty.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify symptoms of heat injury.
2. Evaluate the casualty for heat injury.
3. Perform corrective measures.
4. Seek medical aid.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITs/PERSoNNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

---

TBS-MED-1014: Describe how to treat a cold injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a simulated casualty.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify symptoms of cold injury.
2. Evaluate the casualty for cold injury.
3. Perform corrective measures.
4. Seek medical aid.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
TBS-MED-1015: Describe how to treat insect or animal bite

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a simulated casualty.

STANDARD: To reduce the risk of further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the casualty for insect or animal bite.
2. Identify the insect or animal if possible.
3. Identify signs or symptoms of a bite.
4. Apply treatment to bite and surrounding area, as required.
5. Seek medical aid if necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITs/PERSONNEL: Preferred method of instruction is by an instructor qualified 8404 Corpsman.

TBS-MED-1016: Identify signs and symptoms of Traumatic Brain Injuries (TBI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario with suspected TBI injuries and in any environment.

STANDARD: To ensure potential TBI patients are referred to competent medical personnel for follow-on evaluation in accordance with Attachment 2 of Directive-Type Memorandum (DTM) 09-033.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define a mandatory event for TBI evaluation.
2. Identify signs and symptoms of mild TBI.
3. Evaluate personnel using H.E.A.D.S. checklist in accordance with Attachment 2 of DTM 09-033.
4. Refer personnel for medical treatment via the chain of Command.
5. Provide required data for significant activity (SIGACT) report in accordance with Attachment 2 of DTM 09-33 to COC, as requested.

REFERENCES:
1. DTM 09-033 Directive-Type Memorandum (DTM) 09-033

TBS-MGTF-1002: Identify the location of major Marine units

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify where the three Marine Expeditionary Forces are located.
2. Identify where the four Marine Divisions are located.
3. Identify where the four Marine Air Wings are located.
4. Identify where the four Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) are located.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12D Organization of Marine Corps Forces

TBS-MGTF-1003: Describe Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) organizations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the acronym MAGTF.
2. Describe a Special Purpose MAGTF.
3. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU).
4. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB).
5. Describe the four elements of a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF).
REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.8 Policy for the Organization of Fleet Marine Forces for Combat

TBS-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and route, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-35.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around a corner.
3. Move past a window.
4. Move past a door.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross a danger area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

TBS-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions while clearing a room

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon and functioning as a member of a team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the fundamentals of room clearing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Approach entry way.
2. Stack outside the entry way.
3. Enter the room.
5. Conduct overhead check.
6. Communicate possible threats.
7. Conduct vital checks as required.
8. Mark entry way.
9. Provide security.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>50 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82</td>
<td>50 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Two personnel are required at a minimum to clear a room. 2. Be able to identify plain sight items of intelligence. 3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

TBS-MOUT-1003: Lead a unit in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given checkpoint equipment, an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with stand off distances.
5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the checkpoint.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Establish criteria for escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Report as required

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Plan for search of females given cultural factors. 2. If additional assets are provided such as working dogs, female Marines, technological enhancements, ensure coordination and effective integration. 3. HVI and Bolo are considerations for planning. VCP/TCP kits are also available, but not necessary for the accomplishment of this event. Fire control measures include trigger lines, sectors, etc. 4. Establish an element to interdict local nationals that attempt to evade the checkpoint. 5. Search area needs to place out of view, and needs to be conducted by the minimum amount of personnel necessary and covered by an automatic weapon.

TBS-OFF-1001: Lead a unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise assembly area actions.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise appropriate pre-combat actions; PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and
confirmation briefs.
18. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
19. Initiate tactical deception as required.
20. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
21. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
22. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
23. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on
objective.
25. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the
attack.
27. Complete actions on the objective.
28. Receive and send required reports.
29. Direct and supervise consolidation.
30. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
31. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Task can be performed as a deliberate or
a hasty attack. 2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before
field or livefire training. 3. Considerations for urban operations:
apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain
(subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population
factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire
support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and
restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement
and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target
precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral
damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban
objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to
urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct
continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

**TBS-OFF-1002**: Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and an order.

**STANDARD**: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machine Gun Employment PICMDEEP.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Task organize.
2. Determine method of support (support/assault).
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Determine target reference points (TRP).
7. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
8. Develop appropriate signal plan.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units.
11. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
12. Ensure fires support maneuver actions.
13. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
14. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
15. Supervise resupply of machineguns.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA**: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS**:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander. 2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 4. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

TBS-OFF-1006: Employ engineers in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize.
2. Determine mobility requirements.
3. Conduct mobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Direct the detonation of explosives.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Supervise resupply.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
TBS-OPS-1004: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
10. Complete the planning relative to critical mounted factors.
11. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
12. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
13. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
14. Develop the signal plan.
15. Issue the order to subordinate and attached leaders, vehicle commanders, and gunners.
17. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
20. Receive and send required reports.
22. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable. 2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-TSLC, civilian terrain considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.

TBS-PAT-1002: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, lensatic compass, and objective.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine an azimuth.
9. Orient a map.
10. Determine a pace count.
11. Hold the lensatic compass.
12. Operate the lensatic compass.
13. Navigate to objective(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISSCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.
**TBS-PAT-1004**: Prepare for combat

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD**: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Rehearse individual actions.
4. Receive the order.
5. Stand inspection.
6. Test fire weapon.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: 1. This task applies to all combat operations. 2. Operational Risk Management (ORM) should be incorporated into the planning process.

---

**TBS-PAT-1006**: Handle detainees

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a known or suspected hostile individual, capture tag (DD Form 2745), zip lock bags, sand bags, trash bags and/or socks, flex cuffs, 550 cord, duct tape, and assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD**: In accordance with the ROE and the Laws of War.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Search the detainee.
2. Tag detainee and items collected.
3. Report number of personnel detained.
4. Evacuate detainee.
5. Segregate detainee.
TBS-PAT-1008: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
6. Perform actions at established control measures.
7. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
8. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
11. Participate in the patrol debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>150 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>6 grenades per unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-PAT-1010: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200</td>
<td>50 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) or Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS).

TBS-PAT-1013: Lead a unit in patrolling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Establish patrol immediate action drills.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapons systems.
9. Issue patrol order to subordinate and attached leaders, specialized teams, and personnel.
10. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
11. Conduct forward unit coordination.
12. Depart friendly lines.
13. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
14. Lead immediate action drills as required.
15. Ensure all around security is maintained.
16. Describe a patrol base.
17. Describe a quick reaction force (QRF).
18. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
19. Detain personnel and report as required.
20. Lead reentry of patrols.
22. Report as required.
23. Update the patrolling plan.
24. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

TBS-TAN-1001: Apply the fundamentals of martial arts
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-02B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the basic warrior stance.
2. Execute angles of movement.
3. Make use of all weapons of the body.
4. Target areas of the opponent.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Mental and Character Disciplines of MCMAP."

TBS-TAN-1002: Execute punches

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor or set up for follow-on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a lead hand punch.
2. Execute a rear hand punch.
3. Execute an uppercut.
4. Execute a hook.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

TBS-TAN-1003: Execute falls

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, in an off-balance situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To minimize impact and to regain basic warrior stance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a front break-fall.
2. Execute a back break-fall.
3. Execute a right side break-fall.
4. Execute a left side break-fall.
5. Execute forward shoulder roll.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Suicide Awareness and Prevention.

TBS-TAN-1004: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To disable an aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a straight thrust.
2. Execute vertical butt stroke.
3. Execute a horizontal butt stroke.
4. Execute a smash.
5. Execute slash.
6. Execute a disrupt.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:
1. Bayonet (Sheathed); 2. Rifle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Initial mastery of this event requires execution of bayonet techniques during pugil stick bouts. Sustainment of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden transfer bayonets trainers during all training evolutions. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the Fundamentals of Marine Corps Leadership.

TBS-TAN-1005: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up for follow-on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute an eye gouge.
2. Execute a horizontal hammer fist strike.
3. Execute a vertical hammer fist strike.
4. Execute a forward horizontal elbow strike.
5. Execute a vertical elbow strike low to high.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Sexual Harassment.

TBS-TAN-1006: Execute lower body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a front kick.
2. Execute a round kick.
3. Execute a vertical knee strike.
4. Execute a vertical stomp.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the preselected Warrior Study.
TBS-TAN-1007: Execute chokes

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute a rear choke.
2. Execute a figure 4 variation to the rear choke.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Mouthpiece

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Substance Abuse and Prevention.

---

TBS-TAN-1008: Execute leg sweep

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To bring an aggressor to the deck to gain tactical advantage.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Equal Opportunity.

TBS-TAN-1009: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To counter an aggressor's attack and gain a tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a counter to a rear hand punch.
2. Execute a counter to a rear leg kick.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Personal Readiness.

TBS-TAN-1010: Execute counters to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To remove the choke or hold and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute counter to a rear choke.
2. Execute counter to a rear headlock.
3. Execute counter to rear bear hug.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, wood chips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Pre-Selected Warrior Study.

TBS-TAN-1011: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To control an aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute a basic wrist-lock takedown.
2. Execute a reverse wrist-lock.
3. Execute an arm bar takedown.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Fraternization.

TBS-TAN-1012: Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To retain and maintain control of a weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute counter to the muzzle grab.
2. Execute counter to the overhand grab.
3. Execute counter to the underhand grab.
4. Execute a high block.
5. Execute a low block.
7. Execute a left block.
8. Execute a right block.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
4. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Mouthpiece 2. Service Rifle/Carbine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is Pre-Selected Warrior Study.
**TBS-TAN-1013**: Execute knife techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: To eliminate the threat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Execute a vertical slash.  
2. Execute a vertical thrust.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program  
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**EQUIPMENT**: Training knife

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. The Mental and Character-Tie associated with this task is sexual responsibility.

---

**TBS-UCMJ-1001**: Describe Article 15, Non-Judicial Punishment (NJP)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Without omitting key components.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. State the purpose of NJP.  
2. State when NJP can be administered.  
3. Describe the right to refuse NJP.  
4. Describe the right to appeal.  
5. Describe the procedures for appeal.

**REFERENCES**:
1. Marine Corps Manual

**TBS-UCMJ-1002**: Describe Article 31b, Rights of the Accused

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL  
**CONDITION**: Without the aid of references.  
**STANDARD**: Without omitting key components.  
**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:  
1. State rights prior to questioning personnel suspected of committing an offense under the Uniformed Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).  
2. Describe how to advise a suspect of Article 31 Rights.  

**REFERENCES**:  
1. JAGINST 5800.7 Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)  

**TBS-UCMJ-1003**: Describe the Law of War (LOW)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months  
**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL  
**CONDITION**: Without the aid of references.  
**STANDARD**: Without omitting key components.  
**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:  
1. Describe the origin of the Law of War.  
2. Describe the purpose of the Law of War.  
3. Describe persons and things protected under the Law of War.  
4. Describe the principles of the Law of War.  

**REFERENCES**:  
1. MCO 3300.4 Marine Corps Law of War Program  
2. MCRP 5-12.1A The Law of Land Warfare  
3. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User’s Guide for Discussion Leaders
TBS-UCMJ-1004: Describe the military justice system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the purpose of Military Law.
2. Identify personnel subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).
3. Identify personnel responsible to enforce the UCMJ.

REFERENCES:
1. Marine Corps Manual

TBS-UCMJ-1005: Describe the characteristics of separations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe types of discharges.
2. Discharge character of separations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1900.16_ Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)

TBS-UCMJ-1006: Identify punitive articles of the UCMJ

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define punitive articles.
2. Distinguish types of punitive articles.
3. Identify elements of an offense.

REFERENCES:

TBS-UCMJ-1007: Describe the forms of punishment for violations of the UCMJ

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe punishments awarded at non-judicial proceedings.
2. Describe punishments awarded at judicial proceedings.

REFERENCES:

TBS-UCMJ-1008: Describe types of courts-martial

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe Summary Court-Martial.
2. Describe Special Court-Martial.
3. Describe General Court-Martial.
4. Describe convening authority.
REFERENCES:

TBS-UNIF-1001: Maintain individual equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given individual field equipment, cleaning supplies and references.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment is clean and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean equipment.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Store equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

TBS-UNIF-1002: Maintain military clothing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given individual clothing, a ruler, a marking kit, sewing kit, cleaning material and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure proper fit of clothing.
2. Mark individual clothing.
3. Clean clothing.
4. Maintain prescribed quantities of clothing.
5. Inspect clothing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration
TBS-UNIF-1003: Maintain personal appearance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain grooming standards.
2. Wear accessories properly (jewelry, sunglasses, cosmetics, watchbands, etc.).
3. Maintain weight and body fat standards.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6110.3 Marine Corps Body Composition and Military Appearance Program
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

TBS-UNIF-1004: Wear civilian attire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given leave, liberty, or other occasion.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify appropriate civilian attire.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

TBS-UNIF-1005: Stand a personnel inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, with or without arms, clothing and field equipment, civilian attire.

STANDARD: To ensure readiness, serviceability, cleanliness, and personal appearance of personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear a serviceable uniform or civilian attire.
2. Wear accessories.
4. Ensure individual weapon is maintained.
5. Execute manual of arms, as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
2. NAVMC 2691 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
3. TM 9-1005-319-10 Rifle, 5.56-mm, M-16
4. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

TBS-UNIF-1008: Wear a Uniform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the initial issue of uniforms, optional uniform items and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO P2010.34G W/CH 1-4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wear physical training uniforms.
2. Wear the utility uniform.
3. Wear service uniforms.
4. Wear the blue dress uniform.
5. Wear organizational uniform items.
6. Wear optional uniform items.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations

TBS-VALU-1001: Demonstrate Marine Corps Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
**CONDITION:** While part of a unit.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 6-11.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. State the Marine Corps Core Values.
2. Describe Honor.
3. Describe Courage.
4. Describe Commitment.
5. Describe Marine Corps Value Based Training.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

---

**TBS-VALU-1002:** Define military ethics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While part of a unit.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 6-11.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the importance of ethics.
2. State the military's code of ethics.
3. Describe the difference between written and un-spoken ethical standards.
4. Describe moral philosophy; critical thought about right and wrong.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The performance step "State the USC Title 10, Section 5947 requirements of exemplary conduct" will also be covered during this lecture in OCS.

---

**TBS-VALU-1003:** Describe the Marine Corps Policy on the use of illegal drugs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement.
STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 5300.17.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policy concerning distribution, possession, and use of illegal drugs.
2. Identify the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from the distribution, possession, and/or use of illegal drugs.
3. Identify the misuse of legal drugs and substances.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 579/10 Combating the abuse of substances used with the intent to get high
2. MCO 5300.17 Marine Corps Substance Abuse Program
3. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
4. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual
5. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
6. SECNAVINST 5300.28E Military Substance Abuse and Control

TBS-VALU-1004: Describe the Marine Corps policy on alcohol abuse

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the requirement.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 5300.17.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State the policy on alcohol abuse.
2. State the administrative and/or legal actions which may result from alcohol abuse.
3. Explain the reporting process for alcohol abuse.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5300.17 Marine Corps Substance Abuse Program
2. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
3. MCO P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual

TBS-VALU-1006: Describe the Marine Corps policy on equal opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given the requirement.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 5354.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define equal opportunity.
2. Identify the consequences of equal opportunity violations.
3. Explain the reporting process for equal opportunity violations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5354.1 W/Ch 1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity (EO) Manual (EOM)
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-VALU-1007: Describe the Marine Corps policy on hazing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While part of a unit.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 1700.28.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Marine Corps policy on hazing.
2. Define hazing.
3. Identify the consequences of hazing violations.
4. Identify the reporting process for hazing violations.
5. Explain the victim and witness assistance protections.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1700.28A Hazing
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-VALU-1008: Describe the Marine Corps policy on fraternization

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define fraternization.
2. Define the consequences of fraternization violations.
3. Explain the reporting process for fraternization violations.

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. MCRP 6-11B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TBS-VALU-1010: Describe actions to prevent suicide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO                  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While part of a unit.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify warning signs.
2. Describe R.A.C.E.
3. Identify resources available.

REFERENCES:
1. MARADMIN 001/11 Marine DSTRESS Line and website
2. MARADMIN 228/11 SNCO AND OFFICER NEVER LEAVE A MARINE BEHIND SUICIDE PREVENTION TRAINING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
3. MCCS Website Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) Website
4. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
5. R.A.C.E. Bifold Pub Pub. # PCN: 50100435000

TBS-VALU-1011: Describe the Marine Corps policy on Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO                  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components in accordance with MCO 1752.5_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Marine Corps Policy on sexual assault.
2. Define sexual assault.
3. Define sexual harassment.
4. Describe the differences between sexual assault and sexual harassment.
5. Explain why sexual assault is a crime.
6. Define consent.
7. Define the 3 Ds of Bystander Intervention (Direct, Distract, Delegate).
8. Define the two different reporting options available to sexual assault victims.
9. Identify the unit Uniformed Victim Advocate.
10. Provide a synopsis of the services provided by the SAPR program.
11. Describe the consequences of sexual assault crimes (punishments under UCMJ).

REFERENCES:
1. Uniform Code of Military Justice
2. DoD Directive 6495.01 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program
3. DoD Instruction 6495.02 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Procedures
4. MCO 1752.5_ Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program
5. MCO P1700.24B Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
6. SECNAVINST 1752.4A Sexual Assault Prevention and Response
7. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

TBS-VALU-1012: Describe Marine Corps policy on Combating Trafficking in Persons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Without omitting key components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the policy on human trafficking.
2. Define human trafficking.
3. Identify targets/victims of human trafficking.
4. Identify perpetrators of human trafficking.
5. Identify legal provisions regarding human trafficking.
6. Identify types of human trafficking.
7. Describe signs of trafficking.
8. Describe civilian organizations that may harbor human trafficking.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDDI 2200.01 Combating Trafficking in Persons (CTIP)

TBS-WPNS-1001: Perform misfire procedures on an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months
GRADES:  WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD:  To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Yell misfire.
2. Maintain the original sight picture.
3. Release the forward safety.
4. Cock the weapon.
5. Check the back blast area.
6. Attempt to fire the launcher.
7. Repeat steps 1-6 two more times.
8. If the launcher still fails to fire, release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position.
9. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed downrange.
10. Reinsert the transport safety pin.
11. Keep weapon pointed downrange for two minutes.
12. Lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward the target.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons
2. TM 9-1315-886-12 Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used.  Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  In combat, break off the sights to identify a misfired launcher.  Use an expended rocket to practice this task.

TBS-WPNS-1002:  Engage targets with the AT-4

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  24 months

GRADES:  WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a light anti-armor weapon, four stationary and/or moving targets from 125 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.
STANDARD: To achieve hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Inspect the weapon.
3. Prepare the weapon for firing.
4. Prepare the weapon for firing.
5. Estimate range to target.
6. Estimate range to target.
7. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
8. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
9. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
10. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
11. Engage the target with the weapon.
12. Engage the target with the weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons
2. TM 9-1315-886-12 Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 (verify AT-4 rounds)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round) with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 125 to 300 meters Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

TBS-WSB-1001: Execute 25 meter WSB assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow water and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without touching the bottom or sides, without stopping and without assistance.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water.
2. WSB 25 meters.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:
1. ISBN: 1584801867 Swimming and Water Safety, American Red Cross
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Survival strokes: Breaststroke; elementary backstroke; left sidestroke; crawl stroke; right sidestroke; beginner stroke on front; and beginner stroke on back. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water. The Marine is to be evaluated on the ability to safely WSB 25 meters, not on the quality of the strokes used.

TBS-WSB-1002: Conduct self rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, a height of 8 to 10 feet, and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury, in performance step sequence, for 25 meters, utilizing one or more of the survival strokes, and without assistance or artificial flotation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water from a height.
2. Orient to surface.
3. Clear a breathing space while surfacing.
4. Orient to safety.
5. WSB to safety utilizing one or a combination of survival strokes.

REFERENCES:
1. ARC SWIM/DIVE American Red Cross Swimming and Diving, Mosby Lifeline, 1992
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Survival strokes: Breaststroke; elementary backstroke; left sidestroke; crawl stroke; right sidestroke; beginner stroke on front; and beginner stroke on back. The combat uniform is
defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.

**TBS-WSB-1003**: Stay on the surface

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given an aquatic environment with deep water and a Marine wearing a combat uniform.

**STANDARD**: For four minutes.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Enter the water.
2. Utilize one or a combination of personal water survival techniques.
3. Exit the water.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Surface survival techniques: Treading water; sweep method; T-method; blouse inflation; and trouser inflation. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boots. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.

**TBS-WSB-1004**: Conduct gear shed

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given an aquatic environment, while in shallow water, and wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

**STANDARD**: In less than 10 seconds, prior to surfacing until only the combat uniform remains.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Submerge.
2. Remove gear.
3. Surface.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Head and body may surface; face must be under water while removing the combat load. The full combat load identified in the condition will be dependent on the unit each Marine is assigned. The minimum gear required is as follows: Flak w/ballistic inserts; service rifle; and a helmet. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boots. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water. Do not use raised platforms due to risk of injury.

TBS-WSB-1005: Employ flotation gear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: For a distance of 25 meters without loss of gear.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the water.
2. Gain control of pack.
4. Move to safety utilizing one of the pack retention methods.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Pack retention methods: Pack in abdomen face-down; pack in abdomen face-up; and grasping with one hand. No platform will be used due to risk of injury. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse; trousers; and boot. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.

5006. BASIC MARINE OFFICER 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

TBS-9MM-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol
CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, and unit-issued holster, load-bearing equipment, and/or personal protective equipment (PPE).

STANDARD: without violating the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don gear
2. Handle the pistol safely
3. Transport the pistol
4. Withdraw the pistol from the holster
5. Fill the magazine
6. Load the pistol
7. Make the pistol ready to fire
8. Assume a carry
9. Clear a stoppage
10.Unload the pistol
11. Unload/Show the pistol clear
12. Transfer the pistol from one Marine to another

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 9-1005-317-10 Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Four Safety Rules must be adhered to during this task. 1. Treat every weapon as if it were loaded. 2. Never point your weapon at anything you don't intend to shoot. 3. Keep your finger straight and off the trigger until you intend to fire. 4. Keep your weapon on safe until you intend to fire.

TBS-9MM-2002: Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol
2. Place the pistol in condition (4)
3. Disassemble the pistol and magazine
4. Clean the pistol and magazine
5. Lubricate the pistol
6. Reassemble the pistol and magazine
7. Perform safety/function check
8. Perform a user serviceability inspection

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 1005A-10/1 PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

TBS-9MM-2003: Engage targets with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, stationary and moving target(s), support structure, and unit-issued holster, load-bearing equipment, and/or personal protective equipment (PPE).

STANDARD: To achieve effect on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a user serviceability inspection
2. Handle the pistol safely
3. Fill the magazine
4. Load the pistol
5. Make the pistol ready to fire
6. Assume a carry/transport
7. Present the pistol to the target(s) while assuming a firing position
8. Engage the target(s) while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship and techniques of fire
9. Apply corrective action, as required
10. Assess the situation
11. Conduct a reload

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Load Bearing Equipment may be in accordance with billet and unit.

TBS-9MM-2004: Qualify with the service pistol.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, moving target, support structure, and unit-issued holster, load-bearing equipment, and/or personal protective equipment (PPE).

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score per MCO 3574.2 and in accordance with MCRP 3-01B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a user serviceability inspection
2. Handle the pistol safely
3. Fill the magazine
4. Load the pistol
5. Make the pistol ready to fire
6. Assume a carry/transport
7. Present the pistol to the target while assuming a firing position
8. Engage the target while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship and techniques of fire
9. Apply corrective action, as required
10. Assess the situation
11. Conduct a reload

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. TM 9-1005-317-10 Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

TBS-ATFP-2101: Employ measures to combat terrorism
CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving a terrorist threat.

STANDARD: To prevent terrorist attacks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a unit vulnerability assessment
2. Identify physical security measures to protect an installation from terrorist attack.
3. Identify individual security measures to minimize vulnerability to terrorist attack.
4. Implement protective security measures

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 7-14 Combating Terrorism
2. FMFM 8-2 Counterinsurgency Operations
3. FMFRP 7-14A The Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism

TBS-ATFP-2103: Employ Guardian Angel concepts

CONDITION: Given an enemy threat.

STANDARD: To reduce the enemy's capability to launch surprise attacks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Position guardian angel forces
2. Apply Cooper's Color code
3. Support guardian angel communication requirements
4. Conduct an estimate of the situation
5. Employ guardian angel tactical considerations

REFERENCES:
1. 0962134201 "To Ride, Shoot Straight and Speak the Truth" by Jeff Cooper
2. 1MARDIV Policy Ltr 5-02 CG, 1MARDIV Policy Letter 5-02 dtd 20 Nov 2002, "Guardian Angel"

TBS-ATFP-2206: Perform the duties as the Commander of the Guard
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: When assigned to guard duty.

STANDARD: To preserve order, enforce regulations, and protect property (PEP).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain liaison with Officer of the Day.
2. Supervise Guard Mount.
3. Post and relieve NCOs of the guard.
5. Inspect posts.
6. Enforce general and specific orders.
7. Supervise quick reaction force

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
2. MCO 5500.6F Use of Force
3. NAVMC 2691A U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

TBS-CBRN-2301: Employ CBRN Protective Measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a tactical scenario, a training area, and individual protective equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further contamination and complete the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure Marines have the required individual protective clothing.
2. Ensure serviceability of equipment.
3. Ensure Marines are prepared to react quickly if commanded to don protective clothing.
4. Receive command to assume MOPP level 1-4.
5. Ensure Marines assume appropriate MOPP level.
6. Ensure appropriate MOPP level is maintained until directed otherwise.
7. Identify NATO CBRN markers

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37A NBC Field Handbook

TBS-COMM-2101: Perform basic radio operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a radio.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring equipment is functional without compromising communications.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assemble/disassemble a radio set
2. Set a frequency
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Transmit a message
5. Receive a message
6. Troubleshoot, as required
7. Maintain a radio set at the user level

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

TBS-COND-2101: Conduct combat conditioning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given Marines and individual field equipment.

**STANDARD:** To prepare for the rigors of combat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct a foot march over the designated distance at 3 miles per hour.
2. Perform combat conditioning stretches.
3. Perform combat conditioning exercises.
4. Lead combat conditioning training.
5. Supervise combat conditioning.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. FM 21-20 Physical Readiness Training
3. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:**
1. Field expedient dumbbells (ammo cans full of sand).
2. Field expedient medicine balls (sand bags full of sand).
3. Marine Corps martial arts belt or web belt.
5. Sustainment load.
6. T/O weapon.

**TBS-CORE-2101:** Know yourself and seek self-improvement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** While serving as a leader of Marines.

**STANDARD:** To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Comply with the Marine reading program
2. Complete PME
3. Complete required training
4. Maintain personal finances
5. Apply leadership traits
6. Maintain physical fitness
7. Maintain military appearance
8. Maintain personal/family readiness

**REFERENCES:**
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
3. MCDP 1 Warfighting
4. MCO P1070.12_ Marine Corps Individual Records Administration Manual (IRAM)
5. MCO P1610.7_ Performance Evaluation System (PES)
7. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.
TBS-CORE-2102: Be technically and tactically proficient

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reinforce MOS training
2. Reinforce oral communications skills
3. Reinforce written communications skills
4. Complete PME
5. Pursue professional self study
6. Participate in TDGs, war gaming, seminars, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2104: Make sound and timely decisions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a mission statement
2. Apply the OODA loop to a scenario
3. Advise seniors
4. Use mission style orders to facilitate adaptability and flexibility
5. Maintain situational awareness
6. Use ORM
7. Reinforce Core Values

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2105: Set the example

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilize Marine Corps leadership traits
2. Maintain personal appearance
3. Maintain physical conditioning
4. Comply with Marine Corps Core Values
5. Comply with Marine Corps programs and policies

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.
TBS-CORE-2106: Know your Marines and look out for their welfare

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure Marines are trained and PME complete
2. Ensure family readiness
3. Ensure predeployment readiness
4. Ensure individual readiness
5. Evaluate performance
6. Career counsel Marines
7. Mentor Marines
8. Maintain a financial plan
9. Maintain awareness of subordinate Marines' lifestyle
10. Perform ORM training
11. Take preventive actions to reduce combat stress

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2107: Keep your Marines informed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct pro and con training
2. Conduct Marine Corps policy and program training
3. Pass the word
4. Mentor Marines
5. Sustain Warrior Preservation

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2108: Seek responsibility and take responsibility for your actions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Take the initiative
2. Keep higher informed
3. Stick by your convictions and do what you think is right
4. Learn the duties of your immediate senior
5. Initiate investigations when necessary

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.
TBS-CORE-2109: Ensure assigned tasks are understood, supervised, and accomplished

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Issue clear, concise, positive orders
2. Provide resources to accomplish the mission
3. Foster high motivation and morale
4. Achieve balance between direction and delegation
5. Encourage creativity and candor
6. Build and sustain teams

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2110: Train your Marines as a team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Emphasize professional and personal development
2. Challenge subordinates to exceed their perceived potential
3. Create a cohesive training environment
4. Prepare subordinates for increased responsibilities and duties
5. Train for realistic, current, and probable conditions
6. Train Marines to know the functions of other team members
7. Sustain professional reading

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.

TBS-CORE-2111: Employ your command in accordance with its capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While serving as a leader of Marines.

STANDARD: To support the mission of the Marine Corps and maintain combat readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide resources to accomplish the mission
2. Assign reasonable tasks
3. Assign tasks equally among Marines
4. Evaluate unit capabilities
5. Utilize ORM
6. Prioritize tasks
7. Balance mission accomplishment and unit capabilities

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 026/00 U.S. Marine Reading Program
2. ALMAR 029/09 The Professional Reading Program
3. ALMAR 127/89 Professional Reading Program
4. ALMAR 288/91 Standards of Personal Conduct
5. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The performance steps and references are not all inclusive. They are designed to provoke thought and serve as indicators and resources to achieve the standard.
TBS-CSS-2101: Describe maintenance at the small unit level

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario that includes individual and unit equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the equipment is prepared for future operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the levels of maintenance/repair.
2. Describe the five basic echelons of Marine Corps maintenance.
3. Describe how to initiate corrective maintenance actions through proper channels.
4. Describe actions to take to supervise required first echelon preventive maintenance.
5. Conduct user level preventive maintenance on equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
2. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support
3. MCWP 4-11.4 Commander's Guide to Maintenance
4. TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

TBS-CSS-2302: Initiate a logistics support request

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission with logistics support requirements.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared for the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the logistics support functions required to support the assigned mission.
2. Use formats required to request classes of support.
3. Follow up with supporting agency.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
2. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support
3. MCWP 4-11.4 Commander's Guide to Maintenance
TBS-CSW-2101: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M2 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a M2 heavy machinegun, mount, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without endangering personnel or equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Mount the weapon
2. Set headspace and timing
3. Clear the weapon
4. Load the weapon
5. Unload the weapon
6. Change the barrel

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-CSW-2103: Perform immediate action on the M2 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a M2 heavy machinegun, loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon to action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Wait 5 seconds in case of a hang fire.
2. Within 5 seconds to guard against a cookoff, pull the retracting slide handle to the rear.
3. Immediately release the retracting slide handle to allow it to return freely.
4. Look for feeding and ejecting.
5. Attempt to fire.
6. If retracting slide handle could not be pulled to the rear, determine if barrel is hot or cold.
7. If hot, wait 15 minutes for possibility of cook off.
8. Once determined not hot, (perform cold barrel procedures) raise feedtray cover.
9. Remove ammunition.
10. Inspect chamber.
11. Clear chamber (if brass is present).
12. Reload weapon.
13. Assess targets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MCCS-CSW-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-CSW-2104: Perform remedial action on the M2 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M2 heavy machinegun, loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the gun is in single shot mode and pull retracting slide handle to the rear.
2. Open feedtray cover.
3. Maintain positive control of retracting slide handle.
4. Inspect the weapon to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. Physically and visually inspect for a cartridge in the chamber and T slot.
6. If round is present in chamber execute remedial action for stuck cartridge.
7. If round is on the T slot, pull retracting slide handle an additional 1/16 inch to the rear.
8. Remove round from face of bolt by pushing the round up and out of the T
9. If a ruptured cartridge is present, execute remedial action for ruptured cartridge.
10. Once weapon is clear return bolt to forward position.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** MCCS-CSW-1003

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2</td>
<td>A560</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Although this MCCS event is listed for all Marines, it is only required for those personnel assigned as a member of a crew served weapon team. 2. The members are based on the current unit T/E to determine the appropriate number of weapons available and personnel to be trained/maintain proficiency.

---

**TBS-CSW-2105:** Engage targets with the M2 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a M2 heavy machinegun, on a vehicle mount and M3 tripod mount, ammunition, optics, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load, during regular and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** In order to achieve effects on target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assume a supported firing position in the mount.
2. Make a condition one weapon.
3. Identify target(s).
5. Engage targets using five to seven round bursts.
6. Manipulate the traverse and elevation mechanism in accordance with A-Gunner corrections.
7. Make a condition four weapon.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An ISMT-E is recommended to enhance gunner, operation, sight, and T/E proficiency prior to live fire.

TBS-CSW-2106: Maintain heavy machineguns

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

BILLETS: Marines assigned to a machinegun team

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy machinegun, a tripod, a cradle, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapons are complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Disassemble the machinegun.
3. Clean the weapon
4. Inspect for serviceability
5. Lubricate the weapon
6. Assemble machinegun.
7. Clean and lubricate the tripod.
8. Clean and lubricate the cradle.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
2. TM 08521A/09761a-23&p/2a Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3

TBS-CSW-2107: Perform weapons handling procedures for the Mk19 heavy machinegun
EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Mk19 heavy machinegun, mount, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the weapon
2. Clear the weapon
3. Load the weapon
4. Unload the weapon

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-CSW-2108: Perform immediate action on the Mk19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Mk19 heavy machinegun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In order to return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Sound off misfire.
2. Wait ten seconds in case of hang fire.
3. Pull the bolt to the rear, pull charger assemblies forward and up.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition.
5. Asses targets.
6. If the weapon does not return to action, wait ten seconds in case of hang fire (progress to remedial action).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TBS-CSW-2109: Perform remedial action on the Mk19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Mk19 heavy machinegun, loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Take the weapon to condition 4.
2. Investigate the cause of the stoppage.
3. Remove stoppage as required.
4. Take the weapon to condition 1.
5. Assess targets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MCCS-CSW-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/1 (Army TM 9-1005-213-10) Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Remedial action must be applied in accordance with figure 5-33 on pages 5-23 through 5-25 in MCWP 3-15.1.

TBS-CSW-2110: Engage targets with the Mk19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M19 heavy machinegun, on a vehicle mount and M3 tripod mount, ammunition, optics, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load, during regular and limited visibility.

STANDARD: In order to achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported firing position in the mount.
2. Make a condition one weapon.
3. Identify target(s).
5. Engage targets using five to seven round bursts.
6. Manipulate the traverse and elevation mechanism in accordance with A-Gunner corrections.
7. Make a condition four weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

TBS-CSW-2112: Prepare a range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a defensive fighting position, a tripod mounted machinegun with components, a designated sector of fire with recognizable targets, principle direction of fire (PDF) or final protective line (FPL), paper, pencil, and lensatic compass.

STANDARD: In order to recall the data to fire on predetermined targets and as an aid in estimating ranges to other targets during regular visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine north and sketch in the magnetic north symbol using the lensatic compass.
2. Indicate firing position by drawing a dot in the lower center of the card.
3. Record the eight digit grid coordinate of the machinegun position.
4. Orient gun position to prominent terrain feature that is recognizable on a map and draw a back azimuth in mils from this feature. Record the distance in meters along this line.
5. Sketch in the primary sector of fire with a principle direction of fire (PDF) or a final protective line (FPL).
6. Record the magnetic azimuths of sector limits.
7. Designate the estimated range of each circle.
8. Draw a rough sketch of the terrain to include prominent natural and manmade features that could be used as target reference points.
9. Lay the machinegun on each target reference point and record the direction and elevation readings from the T&E mechanism on the card.
10. Record machinegun type, number, unit designation, and date/time.
11. Complete remarks section with all pertinent information.
12. Prepare a duplicate range card and forward to the unit commander.
13. Revise range card and resubmit, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK 19 40mm Grenade Machinegun Mod 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

TBS-DEF-2101: Conduct defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, and an order from higher to conduct defensive operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct reconnaissance to determine the general lay of the defense, natural obstacles, likely enemy avenues of approach, and adjacent units
2. Develop the defensive concept of operations
3. Employ a communication system which supports the defense
4. Complete a fire plan sketch for the defense
5. Determine the organization and/or location of the platoon headquarters position
6. Determine the least engaged unit.
7. Write an order for the conduct of the defense
8. Issue the order to subordinate leaders
9. Integrate machine gun assets into the defense
10. Supervise priorities of work in the defense
11. Integrate indirect fire plans in support of the defense
12. Determine the security plan to facilitate position improvement and sustainment
REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFRP 1-2 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCDP 1 Warfighting
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. OH 6-1 Ground Combat Operation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a supplement in the completion of this task.

TBS-DEF-2203: Direct obstacle emplacement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a barrier plan, and materials needed to emplace obstacles.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review barrier plan
2. Conduct reconnaissance to determine where to emplace obstacles
3. Supervise wire obstacle installment
4. Supervise other obstacle installment, as required
5. Inspect obstacles
6. Ensure obstacles are covered by fire or observation

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-103 Field Fortifications
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

TBS-FSPT-2002: Call for indirect fire using the grid method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three corrections.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
17. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
18. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
19. Transmit a correction for deviation and range.
20. Continue bracketing until round within effective casualty range.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
23. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-FSPT-2001 0300-FSPT-2003
0300-FSPT-2004 0300-FSPT-2005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with</td>
<td>3 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:  Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  1. ISMT; 2. SAVT; 3. CAST Trainer; 4. FOPCSIM; 5. Sand table.
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

TBS-FSPT-2003: Call for indirect fire using the polar method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three corrections.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using the direction and distance to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
17. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
18. Continue bracketing until the round is within effective casualty range.
19. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
20. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
21. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
22. Determine the effect on target.
24. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.
RELATED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-FSPT-2001 0300-FSPT-2002
0300-FSPT-2004 0300-FSPT-2005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{DODIC} \\
\text{C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with} \\
\text{Quantity: 3 rounds per Marine}
\end{array}
\]

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. ISMT; 2. SAVT; 3. CAST Trainer; 4. FOPCSIM; 5. Sand table.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

TBS-IED-2101: Plan for movement in an IED environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operations order and a current IED threat brief.

STANDARD: To support the concept of operations and the commander's.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine enemy IED threat.
2. Determine composition of the movement element.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 04-27 VOL II Convoy Leader Training Handbook
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook
TBS-LDR-2103: Conduct performance evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines while serving as a supervisor.

STANDARD: To complete fitness reports (FITREPs) and assign proficiency and conduct marks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine evaluation responsibilities that support the competitive selection process.
2. Ensure accuracy of information in the fitness report
3. Write a fitness report
4. Describe the process for adjusting discrepancies for processed fitness reports.
5. Recommend an award for a Marine

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P1070.12_ Marine Corps Individual Records Administration Manual (IRAM)
2. MCO P1610.7_ Performance Evaluation System (PES)
3. MCO P1900.16_ Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)
4. NAVMC 2794 How to Write a Fitness Report
5. SECNAVINST 1650.1_ Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual

TBS-LDR-2205: Process administrative correspondence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines, materials, and references.

STANDARD: To support the unit's mission and recognize Marines.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain professional implications associated with e-mail.
2. Employ proper grammar and writing style.
3. Review correspondence.
4. Interpret directives.
5. Draft awards recommendation
6. Edit all errors
7. Sign correspondence, as required
8. Submit correspondence
REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1650.1_ Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual
2. SECNAVINST 5216.5D Secretary of the Navy Correspondence Manual

TBS-MED-2102: Conduct casualty evacuation.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given Marines, a casualty, communications equipment.
STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prioritize casualties for CASEVAC
2. Request CASEVAC.
3. Ensure casualty is prepared for evacuation.
4. Select pick-up site.
5. Direct preparation of pickup site.
6. Direct movement of casualty to the pick-up site.
7. Guide CASEVAC to pick-up site.
8. Load casualty.
9. Submit a casualty report.

REFERENCES:
1. 0323039863 Pre-Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition
2. FM 8-10-6 Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
3. FM 8-230 Medical Specialist
4. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
5. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

TBS-MOUT-2001: Lead a squad in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a squad, an objective within an urban environment, and an order with commanders' intent.
STANDARD: To accomplish the commanders' intent.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain
observation of enemy.

2. Task organize the squad to include assault element, security element, and support element.

3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.

4. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.

5. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.

6. Cross line of departure at the specified time.

7. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.

8. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.

9. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.

10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.

11. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.

12. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.

13. Seize the assigned objective.


15. Prepare for follow-on missions.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4210

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

TBS-OFF-2102: Implement Marine Corps Warfighting concepts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ operational terms, tasks, and graphics
2. Apply nature of war concepts to tactical decision-making
3. Apply theory of war concepts to tactical decision-making
4. Apply conduct of war concepts to tactical decision-making
5. Develop a mental estimate of the situation using METT-TC
6. Evaluate the military aspects of terrain
7. Evaluate the military aspects of civilian/culture
8. Integrate maneuver warfare concepts into decision-making

REFERENCES:
1. FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations
2. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. FMFRP 0-51 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Weather and Terrain
5. FMFRP 2-12 MAGTF: A Global Capability
6. MCDP 1 Warfighting
7. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
8. MCRP 5-12D Organization of Marine Corps Forces
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. OH 1-15 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

TBS-OFF-2103: Conduct offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an offensive order from higher and a rifle unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop an order
2. Develop a scheme of maneuver
3. Communicate the order
4. Maintain security
5. Task organize
6. Conduct a night attack
7. Employ the least engaged unit in the offense
8. Perform the duties of a platoon commander during the conduct of an attack
9. Consolidate following an attack
10. Task attached units
11. Support another unit by fire
12. Perform duties as a platoon commander during the conduct of a supported attack
13. Clear a route dismounted with an unknown enemy situation (movement to contact)

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 1-2 The Role of the Marine Corps in the National Defense
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. FMFM 71-1 The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
5. MCDP 1 Warfighting
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. OH 6-1 Ground Combat Operation
8. OH 8-7 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

**TBS-OFF-2104:** Lead a platoon during amphibious operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given Marines, an amphibious ship, landing craft, and landing plans.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Apply amphibious planning considerations
2. Comply with CATF and CLF supported/ supporting command relationships
3. Conduct planning phase functions
4. Conduct embarkation phase functions
5. Conduct rehearsal phase functions
6. Conduct movement phase functions
7. Conduct assault phase functions
8. Adhere to landing force categories
9. Conduct landing craft/ heli-wave tactical load and tactical spread
10. Supply Landing Craft/Heli-Wave Assignment Table information
11. Conduct the four amphibious type operations
12. Execute the landing plan

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. FMFM 3-2 Amphibious Training
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. JP 1-02 Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
5. LFM 01 Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
7. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
8. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. OH I-100 Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**AIRCRAFT:** Assault aircraft

**EQUIPMENT:** 1. Naval amphibious ship. 2. Landing craft.
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task can be trained to standard using simulations.

---

**TBS-PAT-2002:** Write a combat order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a squad with attachments, a mission with commander's intent, paper, and pen.

**STANDARD:** To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action METT-TC.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
0300-PAT-1004  0300-PAT-2001  0300-PAT-2003

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** DVTE (Annex D)

---

**TBS-PAT-2004:** Develop a map overlay
CONDITION: Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot tactical control measures.
5. Plot fire support coordinating measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate marginal information.
9. Submit overlay to higher.
10. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

TBS-PAT-2101: Supervise Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs)

CONDITION: Given a unit and a warning order.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is ready to accomplish its assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the warning order
2. Assign preparatory tasks
3. Supervise completion of preparatory tasks
4. Assemble Marines for the issue of the order
5. Inspect Marines for the prescribed ordnance and equipment, to include function checks: pre-combat checks (PCC)
6. Assist Marines in applying appropriate camouflage to self and equipment
7. Ensure each Marine understands the essential information contained in the operation order: pre combat inspections (PCI)
8. Conduct rehearsals
9. Conduct communication checks
10. Conduct test fire of weapons, if able
11. Conduct final preparations

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

---


EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T&R Manual, commanders assessment, and commanders training guidance, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Selecting Individual and Collective T&R events to correct training deficiencies identified in the commanders training guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Review Commander's Guidance.
4. Chain T&R Events.
5. Branch T&R Events.
6. Sequence T&R Events.
7. Record Events to be trained.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

---

TBS-TRNG-2002: Conduct Training Assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's training guidance, Training and Readiness manual(s), unit training records, and with the aid of references.
STANDARD: To identify current unit proficiencies and deficiencies in selected training events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze assessment inputs.
2. Assess unit proficiencies.
3. Assess unit deficiencies.
4. Compile training assessment findings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Subordinate unit leaders should be involved in the execution of this task whenever possible.

TBS-TRNG-2003: Determine Training Strategy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission statement, training assessment, HHQ METL and Commander's Guidance, Training and Readiness (T&R) manual(s), PTP Requirements, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: That focuses training priorities on identified deficiencies and sustains proficiency in collective events required for MET certification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply training assessment findings.
2. Establish training priorities.
3. Specify "E" Coded events.
4. Sequence training events and objectives.
5. Specify frequency that each MET will be performed during the upcoming training period.
6. Plan for re-training of tasks not performed to standard.
7. Issue guidance that links Training Exercises to the METL.
8. Incorporate Commanders Training Guidance into the plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
TBS-TRNG-2004: Develop a Short Range Training Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Mission Essential Task List (METL) and mission statement, Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual(s), Commander's Training Guidance, existing training plans, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To convert the mid-range training plan into a 1-4 month plan that is a series of training activities and events, issuing detailed commanders training guidance, identifying and coordinating training resources, and validating the training plan, in accordance with MCRP 3-0A, Chapter 6, Section 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. State Unit METL and mission.
2. Incorporate the Commander's Training Guidance.
3. Determine requirements from the mid range training plan.
4. Review the previous Short Range Plan.
5. Link collective and individual training standards to training events.
6. Specify major training activities and events.
7. Determine training locations.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Specify training dates.
10. Determine training events.
11. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
12. Update training plans, as required.
13. Specify tasks for each sub-unit and staff section.
14. Specify time line for completion of all training requirements.
15. Issue the short range training plan to subordinates.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

TBS-TRNG-2005: Develop Training Schedules

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Mission Essential Task List (METL) and mission statement, a Unit Training Plan, a unit to train, training and readiness (T&R) manual(s), Commander's Training Guidance, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To include all the required information to conduct the specified training, in accordance with MCRP 3-0A, Chapter 6, Section 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Specify when training starts.
2. Specify training and training related locations.
3. Allocate time for scheduled training and additional training as required to correct deficiencies.
4. Specify individual/leader, MCCS, and collective tasks to be trained.
5. Provide concurrent/"hip pocket" training topics that will efficiently use available training time.
6. Specify who conducts/evaluates the training.
7. Provide administrative information concerning uniform/weapon/equipment/reference/safety precautions.
8. Specify training activity(s)/event(s) to be conducted.
10. Issue the schedule to HHQ & Subordinates.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

TBS-TRNG-2006: Develop a Training Scenario

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given events to train, Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual(s), Commander's Training Guidance, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: That drives the execution of a logical progression of skills and ensures adequate time and attention is given to preparation, rehearsals, execution, evaluation, and retraining.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Specify the event(s) to be trained.
2. Identify events that support the overall event.
3. Group events.
4. Sequence events.
5. Produce diagram to depict strategy for training multiple units/personnel simultaneously.
6. Specify training personnel responsibilities.
7. Specify location/personnel for key leader/administrative briefs.
8. Specify location/personnel for rehearsals/practical application.
9. Specify location/personnel for event execution.
10. Specify safety personnel/safety control measures.
11. Specify evaluator roles/responsibilities.
12. Specify location/procedures for After-Action Review.
13. Specify personnel/location for retraining/remediation.
14. Specify execution area(s) and responsibilities.
15. Specify after-action review location(s) and responsibilities.
16. Specify remediation area and responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
4. TC 25-10 A Leader's Guide to Lane Training

TBS-TRNG-2007: Coordinate Unit Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the commanders training guidance, T&R Manuals, training plans, training schedules, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Addressing the five W's, (who, what, where, when, and why) for each training event to provide the requisite level of support necessary for successful training per the commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop & submit the Letter of Instruction (LOI).
2. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
3. Allocate resources.
4. Conduct Operational Risk Management using the ORAW.
5. Conduct reconnaissance of training areas.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel.
7. Inspect equipment.
8. Develop and submit the Training Support Request (TSR).
9. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
10. Update training plans and schedules as required.
11. Follow up on support requested in the TSR.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: LOI's are published in the operational format OSMEAC.

TBS-TRNG-2008: Conduct Operational Risk Assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW), training materials, training plan, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To mitigate risks associated with each training event by identifying and incorporating control measures through the Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW) in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify hazards.
2. Assess hazards.
3. Make risk decisions.
4. Implement controls to mitigate risk.
5. Supervise training.
6. Assess effectiveness of control measures.
7. Develop ORAW for every training event.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

TBS-TRNG-2009: Create a Performance Evaluation Checklist

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given a specified T&R Event and references.

STANDARD: As an instrument to measure and record that the event is properly conducted and the task is performed to standard.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather materials.
2. Review T&R Event.
3. Review references.
4. List Task.
5. List Condition.
7. List references.
8. List performance steps in order of execution.
9. Add additional performance steps, as required.
10. Create "go" "no go" columns.
11. List "Mastery" and "Non-Mastery".

REFERENCES:
1. TC 25-10 A Leader's Guide to Lane Training

TBS-TRNG-2011: Conduct Training
EVALUATION-CODED: NO                      SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001
GRADERS: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit to train, approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), commander's training guidance, training plans, training schedules, trainers, T&R Manual, training resources, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all trainees meet or exceed the performance standards for each event and that all training complies with the intent of the training plan per the commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review training materials.
2. Prepare for training.
3. Stage resources.
4. Account for personnel.
5. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
6. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
7. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
8. Execute planned training.
9. Supervise training.
10. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
11. Employ coaching.
12. Conduct immediate critique.
13. Conclude training.
14. Collect training data.
15. Account for personnel.
16. Account for resources.
17. Conduct training recovery.
18. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Time Critical Operational Risk Assessment is conducted throughout training in a continuous cycle in order to address unexpected hazards that may arise. 2. The performance step "Collect training data," includes trainer observations, completion of performance checklists, completion of written tests (e.g. Marine Corps Common Skills) and other quantitative and qualitative data points, as required. 3. Support requirements are dictated by unit METL.

TBS-TRNG-2012: Describe how to evaluate Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8000, 8001

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T&R Manual and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To determine that training events are being executed to standard in accordance with MCO 1553.3A, Paragraph 6.e and MCRP 3-0A, chapter 7.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
2. Select Evaluators.
3. Prepare Evaluators.
4. Observe training.
5. Document observed performance.
6. Analyze trends as a standard measuring tool to the evaluated unit.
7. Provide results to the evaluated unit.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

TBS-UCMJ-2102: Describe the Rules of Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines, a mission, rules of engagement (ROE), and a situation.

STANDARD: Without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the origin of Rules of Engagement.
2. Describe the purpose of Rules of Engagement.
3. Describe the principles of Rules of Engagement.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3121.01A Chairman of the JCS Instruction: Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces
2. FM 27-10 Law of Land Warfare

TBS-UCMJ-2204: Describe how to apprehend a suspect

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario of an individual suspected of committing an offense covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

STANDARD: Without violating suspect's rights.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe how to approach the suspect.
2. Describe how to identify self to the suspect.
3. Describe how to take physical custody of a suspect.
4. Describe how to inform suspect of the reason for apprehension.
5. Describe how to conduct safety/pat-down search of suspect's clothing to reveal potential hidden weapons or contraband.
6. Describe how to advise a suspect of Article 31 rights.
7. Describe how to transport a suspect to appropriate authority (Officer of the Day or military police).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO 5580.2B Law Enforcement Manual
TBS-UCMJ-2205: Describe how to conduct a lawful search and seizure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario of a situation covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) and competent authority.

STANDARD: Without error and in accordance with commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe how to conduct search.
2. Describe how to obtain evidence.
3. Describe how to physically note time, place, from whom or where the evidence was seized and a brief description of the evidence.
4. Describe how to safeguard the evidence, pending turnover to competent authority.
5. Describe how to maintain chain of custody for evidence.
6. Describe how to submit statement, as required.

REFERENCES:

TBS-UCMJ-2206: Describe how to conduct a lawful inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario covered by Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), under direction of a competent authority.

STANDARD: Without violating an individual's rights.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe how to conduct a search.
2. Describe how to obtain evidence.
3. Describe how to physically note time, place, from whom or where the evidence was seized and a brief description of the evidence.

REFERENCES:
TBS-UCMJ-2307: Describe how to conduct a Preliminary Inquiry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL


STANDARD: To inform the commander regarding the case and to facilitate a possible Judge Advocate General Manual Investigation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive oral or written appointment order
2. Gather information on incident by conducting interviews and reviewing applicable materials
3. Write Preliminary Inquiry report
4. Submit Preliminary Inquiry to appointing authority

REFERENCES:
1. JAGINST 5800.7 Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.16 Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration (LEGADMINMAN)

TBS-UCMJ-2308: Describe how to conduct a Judge Advocate General (JAG) Manual Investigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL


STANDARD: In accordance with the JAG Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe how to receive written appointment order
2. Describe how to gather information by conducting interviews and reviewing applicable materials
3. Describe how to obtain statements
4. Describe resources for writing an investigation report
5. Describe how to submit report to appointing authority

REFERENCES:
1. JAGINST 5800.7 Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.16_ Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration (LEGADMINMAN)

**TBS-UCMJ-2309**: Describe how to conduct a Command Investigation

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a scenario with the aid of the JAGMAN.

**STANDARD**: In accordance with JAGINST 5800.7_ Manual of Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Describe how to receive written appointment order
2. Describe how to gather information by conducting interviews and reviewing applicable materials
3. Describe how to obtain statements
4. Describe resources for writing investigation report
5. Describe how to submit report to appointing authority
6. Describe the preliminary statement of the command investigation
7. Describe the findings of fact section of the command investigation
8. Describe the opinion section of the command investigation
9. Describe the recommendations section of the command investigation

**REFERENCES**:
1. JAGINST 5800.7_ Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
3. MCO P5800.16_ Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration (LEGADMINMAN)

---

**TBS-UNIF-2201**: Describe how to inspect personnel in uniform

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given Marines (armed or unarmed), and a specified uniform.

**STANDARD**: In accordance with MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Study references
2. Prepare for the inspection
3. Form unit for inspection
4. Position self in front of first Marine to be inspected
5. Inspect maintenance of weapon, if so armed
6. Inspect for proper wear and serviceability of uniform
7. Inspect for proper wear and serviceability of insignia, awards, and attachments
8. Inspect for proper grooming standards
9. Note all discrepancies
10. Repeat inspection procedure with remaining personnel
11. Reform unit
12. Debrief inspection results
13. Direct correction of noted discrepancies

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
3. NAVMC 2691 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
4. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
5. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

TBS-UNIF-2303: Inspect a clothing and equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines and a display of designated uniforms and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure completeness, cleanliness, and serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Study references
2. Prepare for the inspection
3. Account for all required display items
4. Inspect for serviceability of display items
5. Inspect for proper marking of applicable display items
6. Identify clothing and equipment discrepancies
7. Inspect personal data on identification and medical emergency tags for accuracy
8. Inspect weapon for cleanliness, if applicable
9. Note all discrepancies
10. Repeat inspection procedure with remaining displays
11. Debrief inspection results
12. Direct correction of noted discrepancies

REFERENCES:
1. MCBUL 10120 Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel
2. MCO P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
3. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
4. NAVMC 2691 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
5. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
6. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

**TBS-WPNS-2101**: Enforce live fire safety

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a live fire range, facilities, equipment, Marines, weapons, ammunition, and references.

**STANDARD**: To ensure live fire training is conducted safely in accordance with the references and local standing operating procedures (SOPs).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Ensure weapons are inspected for serviceability
2. Ensure only authorized ammunition is used
3. Ensure all Marines are briefed on the proper safety procedures for the range
4. Ensure proper separation of live and blank ammunition
5. Ensure range safety flags, markers, and signs are posted
6. Ensure road guards are posted, as required
7. Ensure corpsman and safety vehicle are in place
8. Review emergency evacuation procedures
9. Maintain two way communication
10. Ensure shooters follow all commands from range personnel
11. Ensure all personnel are familiar with cease fire or check fire procedures
12. Ensure personal protective equipment (PPE) is properly used
13. Ensure unexploded ammunition is handled by authorized personnel
14. Ensure all weapons are clear upon completion of firing
15. Ensure all ammunition malfunctions are properly reported and disposed of by authorized personnel
16. Ensure all weapons are clear upon completion of firing.

**REFERENCES**:
1. Local Installation Range Regulations
2. Current Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) from Higher Headquarters
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review (AAR). A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events, and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

D

Deception. Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy’s interests. (JP 1-02)

Department of Defense Identification Code (DODIC). DODIC is the four-digit code assigned by the Defense Logistics Services Center (DLSC) and it identifies ammunition and explosive items.

E

E-Coded Event. An “E-Coded” event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit’s ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only “E-Coded” events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit’s CRP.
I

Individual Readiness. The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

O

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance Step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a Marine unit must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

R

Readiness. (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander’s ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).
Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.
REFERENCES

FMs

21-15 Care and Use of Individual Clothing and Equipment
21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
21-60 Visual Signals
21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3-22 Light and Medium Machineguns
3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203
3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons
3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations

MARADMIN

186/03 Policy for the Implementation of the Lautenberg Amendment
016/05 COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS
579/10 Combating the abuse of substances used with the intent to get high
001/11 “Marine DSTRESS Line and website”
022/11 Never Leave A Marine Behind
228/11 SNCO and Officer Never Leave a Marine Behind Suicide Prevention Training and Implementation Plan

Miscellaneous

R.A.C.E. Bifold Pub, PCN: 50100435000
ISBN: 1584801867 Swimming and Water Safety, American Red Cross
GFM – Guidebook for Marines

MILLET, R. ALLAN SEMPER FIDELIS, The History of the United States Marine Corps

0962134201 "To Ride, Shoot Straight and Speak the Truth" by Jeff Cooper

Uniform Code of Military Justice

Defense Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) MyPay

Marine Corps Manual

USD Memo dtd 27 Nov 2002, DOD Policy for Implementation of the Domestic Violence Misdemeanor Amendment to the Gun Control Act for Military Personnel


MCBUL 10120 Clothing Allowance for Enlisted Personnel

DOS-2630-48-82 Handbook on Terrorism, Security, and Survival

TC 19-16 Counteracting Terrorism on U.S. Army Installations

1MARDIV Policy ltr 5-02 CG, 1MARDIV Policy Letter 5-02 dtd 20 Nov 2002, “Guardian Angel”

MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

User’s Instructions for the Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK)

0323039863 Pre Hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Version, Current Edition

ARC SWIM/DIVE American Red Cross Swimming and Diving, Mosby Lifeline, 1992


CJTF-7 Version 1.B OIF Smart Card 2, dtd 5 Dec 2003

JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook

MCIP 3-17.01 IED Defeat

GTA 90-01-001 Improvised Explosive Device and Vehicular Borne Improvised Explosive Device (SVBIED) driver

MCU publication Operational Culture Operational Culture and the Warfighter, Salmoni 2008

**Marine Corps Order (MCOs)**

1040.43 Enlisted-to-Officer Commissioning Program
1500.52c Marine Combat Water Survival Training (MCWST)
1500.54b Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
1530.11 Application for Nomination to the U.S. Naval Academy and Naval Academy Preparatory School
1550.25 Marine Corps Foreign Language Program (MCFLP)
1560.15 Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP)
1560.21 Staff Noncommissioned Officer Degree Completion Program
1560.24 Broadened Opportunity for Officer Selection and Training (BOOST) Program
1560.25 Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
1560.28 Veterans Educational Assistance Benefits
1700.23e Request Mast
1700.28 Hazing
1752.5A Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program
3070.1 Marine Corps Operations Security Program
3120.8 Policy for the Organization of Fleet Marine Forces for Combat
3300.4 Marine Corps Law of War Program
3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
3400.3F Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) Training
3500.27b Operational Risk Management
3501.36A Marine Corps Critical Infrastructure Protection Program (MCCIP)
3574.2j Entry Level and Sustainment Level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
5000.12E W/CH 1-2 Marine Corps Policy Concerning Pregnancy and Parenthood
5530.14A MARINE CORPS PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM MANUAL
5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
7220.52d Foreign Language Proficiency Pay Program (FLPP)
P1000.6g Assignment, Classification and Travel Systems Manual (ACTSMAN)
P1020.34g Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
P1050.3h Regulations for Leave, Liberty and Administrative Absence
P1070.12 Marine Corps Individual Records Administrative Manual (IRAM)
P1400.32 Marine Corps Promotion Manual, Volume 2, Enlisted Promotions
P1700.24b Marine Corps Personal Services Manual
P1700.29 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program Manual
P1900.16 Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual (MARCORSEPMAN)
P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
P5354.1 Marine Corps Equal Opportunity Manual
P6100.12 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program
P6100.3, w/ch1 Marine Corps Body Composition Program and Military Appearance Program
P10120.28G Individual Clothing Regulations
P10520.3 Flag Manual

**Marine Corps Doctrinal Publications (MCDPs)**

MCDP 2 Intelligence

**Marine Corps Reference Publications (MCRPs)**

2-25a Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3-01a Rifle Marksmanship
3-02a Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
3-02b Marine Corps Martial Arts
3-02c Marine Combat Water Survival
3-02g First Aid
3-02h Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
3-11.1a Commander’s Tactical Handbook
3-11.4a Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3-40-3a Mult Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

4-11.1d Field Hygiene and Sanitation

4-11.3f Convoy Operations Handbook

4-11.8d Detainee Operations

5-12.1a The Law of Land Warfare

5-12d Organization of Marine Corps Forces

6-11b Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values

6-11c Combat Stress

**Marine Corps Warfighting Publications (MCWPs)**

3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

3-33.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

3-37 MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations

3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection

3-37.3 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for CBRN Decontamination

3-37.2A Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

**JAGINST**

5800.7 Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)

**NAVMCs**

2507 Decorations and Awards Poster
2681 Code of the U.S. Fighting Force
2691 Drill and Ceremonies Manual
2691A U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

OPNAVINST

5510.1 Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

SECNAVINST

1650.1g Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual
1752.4 Sexual Assault Prevention and Response
5300.28D Military Substance Abuse and Control
6222.1 General Military Training Program in the Prevention of Sexually Transmitted Diseases

TECHNICAL MANUALS (TM)

05538c-10/1a Operator’s Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
07700B-10 Operator’s Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203
08670A-10/1A Operator’s Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
08671A-10/1 Operator’s Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
09204G/09205G-OI/1 Operator & Field Maintenance Manual for M50 Mask
09500A-10/1 Operator’s Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
10120-15/1b Uniform Fitting and Alteration
10271A-10/1 Operator’s Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
10470A-12&P/1A Operator’s and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A
10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight
10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B (V) 2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
3-4240-399-10 Operators Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask M40
9-1005-319-10 Operator’s Manual for Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2; Rifle 5.56mm, M16A3; 5.56mm, M16A4; Carbine, 5.56mm, M4; Carbine, 5.56mm M4A1


11-5855-238-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-5 and AN/PVS-5A


TM 11-5855-303-12&P AN/PVS-10 Night Vision Scope

11-5860-201-10 Laser Infrared Observation Set AN/GVS-5

11-5820-890-6 SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radios Pocket Guide

WEBSITES

MCCS Website Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) Website

Military Health System
Listed in this appendix are applicable simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training under the Entry Level Training Program.

1. **Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE):** DVTE is a first person skills sustainment trainer that can be used to train Marines from the individual to the battalion staff by using a simulation network with reconfigurable workstations capable of emulating a vast array of training scenarios. DVTE is made up of two components; the first is the Infantry Tool Kit (ITK) which contains several Tactical Decision-making Simulations (TDS). The other half of DVTE is the Combined Arms Network (CAN). DVTE is currently being fielding down to the regimental and MEU level. These suites will be maintained at the regimental level for use by subordinate units. Support for the training and hardware for DVTE will be accomplished locally at each MEF by a DVTE team from the MEF Sim Center. Below is a list of the DVTE applications that support the identified T&R standards.
   
a. **Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1):** VBS1 is designed as an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user-definable mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. VBS1 provides the ability to operate a myriad of land, sea, and air vehicles across large outdoor terrains and allows free-play within scenario based training missions.

   b. **Recognition of Combatants - Improvised Explosive Device (ROC - IED):** ROC – IED is a computer-based training tool designed to improve awareness and recognition of IEDs.

2. **Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT):** is an interactive weapons simulator that provides enhanced marksmanship, weapons employment, and tactical decision-making training for a variety of small arms and crew-served weapons. It consists of demilitarized infantry weapons that are instrumented with lasers to enable engagement in various video and computer generated scenarios. The ISMT has the capability of training with actual optics being fielded currently by the Marine Corps.
APPENDIX D

CLASS V REQUIRED FOR ELT EVENTS

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is required to support the training of personnel attending Entry Level Training (ELT) at the Formal Learning Centers (FLC) located at MCRD, OCS, MCT and TBS. The below charts depict the total ammunition requirement for an individual to train to standard on events contained in this T&R Manual. Ammunition totals were calculated utilizing individual training events contained in this manual, unless otherwise specified.

a. MCRD (Basic Marine). Certain DODICs are calculated by determining a "per recruit" usage factor based on past expenditures, current allocations, and the total optimum number of recruits that can be trained each year. The "per recruit" usage factors for the following DODIC are as follows:

   A060: .007 rounds/recruit
   K765: .12 units/recruit
   L312: .09 units/recruit
   L495: .14 units/recruit
   L598: .18 units/recruit

2. Table A is a comprehensive listing the Class V used by the ELT FLCs (Ammunition prices are derived from the FY 13 Total Munitions Requirement).

   LIST OF MCCS DODIC's

   Table A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>NOMENCLATURE</th>
<th>COST PER DODIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A062</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked</td>
<td>$0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>$0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round</td>
<td>$0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>$0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked</td>
<td>$0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A135</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>$0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer</td>
<td>$0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B472</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1</td>
<td>$55.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked</td>
<td>$40.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>$54.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4</td>
<td>$1,062.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>$7.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G874</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade M201A1/M201A1-1</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Tables B through E list the Class V requirements by FLC for an individual attending training. These tables only account for individual requirements, and does not account for training support ammunition. Table F reflects the total combined cost.

**Table B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING REQUIREMENT PER RECRUIT</th>
<th>COST PER DODIC</th>
<th>TRAINING COST PER RECRUIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$251.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K765</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$0.047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>$35.82</td>
<td>$3.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L495</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>$41.55</td>
<td>$5.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L598</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>$30.43</td>
<td>$5.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$272.46</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING REQUIREMENT PER MARINE</th>
<th>COST PER DODIC</th>
<th>TRAINING COST PER MARINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$139.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$5.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A062</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>$0.49</td>
<td>$68.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$0.22</td>
<td>$4.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$0.17</td>
<td>$0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$0.97</td>
<td>$97.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A135</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>$0.18</td>
<td>$4.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B472</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$55.87</td>
<td>$670.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$40.45</td>
<td>$485.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$54.40</td>
<td>$272.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING REQUIREMENT PER CANDIDATE / MIDSHIPMAN</th>
<th>COST PER DODIC</th>
<th>TRAINING COST PER CANDIDATE/MIDSHIPMAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$4.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>$0.22</td>
<td>$1.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>$0.17</td>
<td>$0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>$0.67</td>
<td>$5.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G930</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$35.82</td>
<td>$35.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L495</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$41.55</td>
<td>$41.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20.31</td>
<td>$20.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L598</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$30.43</td>
<td>$30.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$140.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING PER MARINE</th>
<th>COST PER DODIC</th>
<th>TRAINING COST PER MARINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$373.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A060</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$7.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A062</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>$0.49</td>
<td>$68.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$0.22</td>
<td>$6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$0.17</td>
<td>$1.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$0.67</td>
<td>$6.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$0.97</td>
<td>$97.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A135</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>$0.18</td>
<td>$4.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$0.89</td>
<td>$7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B472</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$55.87</td>
<td>$670.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$40.45</td>
<td>$404.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$54.40</td>
<td>$272.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,062.21</td>
<td>$373.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$7.43</td>
<td>$7.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING COST PER STUDENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCRD</td>
<td>$272.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>$1,935.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS</td>
<td>$140.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>$6,487.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9,674.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>